

nuclei are stable because of the presence of another force, the **nuclear force**. This force, which is short-range (about 2 fm), is an attractive force that acts between all nuclear particles. The protons attract each other via the nuclear force, and at the same time they repel each other through the Coulomb force. The nuclear force also acts between pairs of neutrons and between neutrons and protons.

The nuclear force dominates the Coulomb repulsive force within the nucleus (at short ranges). If this were not the case, stable nuclei would not exist. Moreover, the strong nuclear force is independent of charge. In other words, the forces associated with the proton-proton, proton-neutron, and neutron-neutron interactions are the same, apart from the additional repulsive Coulomb force for the proton-proton interaction.

There are about 260 stable nuclei; hundreds of others have been observed but are unstable. A plot of N versus Z for a number of stable nuclei is given in Figure 30.3. Note that light nuclei are most stable if they contain equal numbers of protons and neutrons—that is, if $N = Z$ —but heavy nuclei are more stable if $N > Z$. This can be partially understood by recognizing that as the number of protons increases, the strength of the Coulomb force increases, which tends to break the nucleus apart. As a result, more neutrons are needed to keep the nucleus stable, because neutrons experience only the attractive nuclear forces. Eventually, when $Z = 83$, the repulsive forces between protons cannot be compensated by the addition of more neutrons. In effect, the additional neutrons “dilute” the nuclear charge density. Elements that contain more than 83 protons do not have stable nuclei.

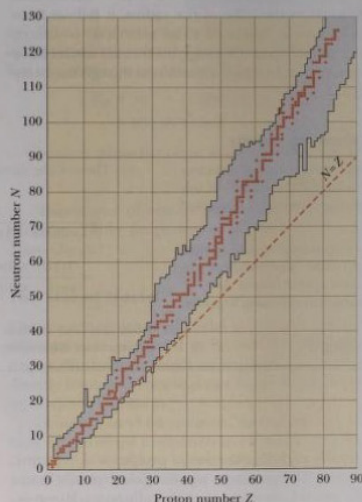


Figure 30.3 A plot of neutron number, N , versus atomic number, Z , for the stable nuclei (solid points). The dashed line corresponds to the condition $N = Z$. The shaded area shows radioactive nuclei.

It is interesting to note that most stable nuclei have even values of A . In fact, certain values of Z and N correspond to nuclei with unusually high stability. These values of N and Z , called **magic numbers**, are

$$Z \text{ or } N = 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82, 126 \quad [30.2]$$

For example, the helium nucleus (two protons and two neutrons), which has $Z = 2$ and $N = 2$, is very stable.

Nuclear Spin and Magnetic Moment

In Chapter 29 we discussed the fact that an electron has an intrinsic angular momentum, which is called its spin. Nuclei, like electrons, also have an intrinsic angular momentum that arises from relativistic properties. The magnitude of the **nuclear angular momentum** is $\sqrt{I(I+1)}\hbar$, where I is a quantum number called the **nuclear spin** and may be an integer or a half-integer. The maximum component of the nuclear angular momentum projected along any direction is $I\hbar$. Figure 30.4 illustrates the possible orientations of the nuclear spin and its projections along the z axis for the case where $I = \frac{3}{2}$.

The nuclear angular momentum has a nuclear magnetic moment associated with it. The magnetic moment of a nucleus is measured in terms of the **nuclear magneton**, μ_n , a unit of magnetic moment defined as

$$\mu_n = \frac{e\hbar}{2m_p} = 5.05 \times 10^{-27} \text{ J/T} \quad [30.3]$$

This definition is analogous to Equation 22.28 for the Bohr magneton, μ_B . Note that μ_n is smaller than μ_B by a factor of about 2000, due to the large difference in masses of the proton and electron.

The magnetic moment of a free proton is not μ_n but $2.7928 \mu_n$. Unfortunately, there is no general theory of nuclear magnetism that explains this value. Another surprising point is the fact that a neutron also has a magnetic moment, which has a value of $-1.9135 \mu_n$. The minus sign indicates that the neutron's magnetic moment is opposite its spin angular momentum.

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance and MRI

It is interesting that nuclear magnetic moments (as well as electronic magnetic moments) precess in an external magnetic field. The frequency at which they precess, called the **Larmor precessional frequency**, ω_p , is directly proportional to the magnetic field. This is described schematically in Figure 30.5a, where the magnetic field is along the z axis. For example, the Larmor frequency of a proton in a magnetic field of 1 T is equal to 42.577 MHz. The potential energy of a magnetic dipole moment in an external magnetic field is $-\mu \cdot \mathbf{B}$. When the projection of μ is along the field, the potential energy of the dipole moment is $-\mu B$; that is, it has its minimum value. When the projection of μ is against the field, the potential energy is μB and it has its maximum value. These two energy states for a nucleus with a spin of $\frac{1}{2}$ are shown in Figure 30.5b.

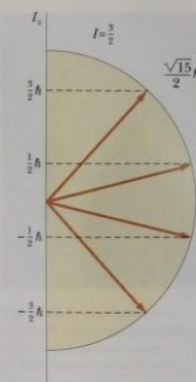


Figure 30.4 The possible orientations of the nuclear spin and its projections along the z axis for the case $I = \frac{3}{2}$.

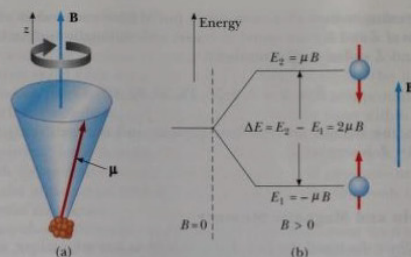


Figure 30.5 (a) When a nucleus is placed in an external magnetic field, the nuclear magnetic moment precesses about the magnetic field with a frequency that is proportional to the field. (b) A proton, the spin of which is $\frac{1}{2}$, can occupy one of two energy states when placed in an external magnetic field. The lower energy state, E_1 , corresponds to the case in which the spin is aligned with the field, and the higher energy state, E_2 , corresponds to the case in which the spin is opposite the field. The reverse is true for electrons.

Nuclear magnetic resonance •

It is possible to observe transitions between these two spin states by using a technique known as **nuclear magnetic resonance**. A dc magnetic field is introduced to align the magnetic moments (Fig. 30.5a), along with a second, weak, oscillating magnetic field oriented perpendicular to $\mathbf{B}$. When the frequency of the oscillating field is adjusted to match the Larmor precessional frequency, a torque acting on the precessing moments causes them to “flip” between the two spin states. These transitions result in a net absorption of energy by the spin system. A diagram of the apparatus used to detect a nuclear magnetic resonance signal is illustrated in Figure 30.6. The absorbed energy is supplied by the generator producing the oscillating magnetic field. Nuclear magnetic resonance and a related technique called electron spin resonance are extremely important methods for studying nuclear and atomic systems and how these systems interact with their surroundings. A typical NMR spectrum is shown in Figure 30.7.

A widely used diagnostic technique called **MRI**, for **magnetic resonance imaging**, is based on nuclear magnetic resonance. In MRI, the patient is placed inside a large solenoid that supplies a spatially varying magnetic field. Because of the

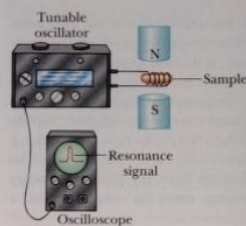


Figure 30.6 An experimental arrangement for nuclear magnetic resonance. The radio-frequency magnetic field of the coil, provided by the variable-frequency oscillator, must be perpendicular to the dc magnetic field. When the nuclei in the sample meet the resonance condition, the spins absorb energy from the field of the coil, which changes the response of the circuit in which the coil is included. Most modern NMR spectrometers use superconducting magnets at fixed field strengths and operate at frequencies of approximately 200 MHz.

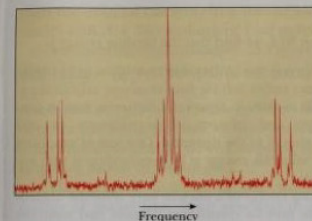


Figure 30.7 An NMR spectrum of ^{31}P in a bridged metallic complex containing platinum. The lines that flank the central strong peak are due to the interaction between ^{31}P and other distant ^{31}P nuclei. The outermost set of lines is due to the interaction between ^{31}P and neighboring platinum nuclei. The spectrum was recorded at a fixed field of about 4 T, and the mean frequency was 200 MHz.



Figure 30.8 A computer-digitized, color-enhanced MRI of a brain with a glioma tumor. (© Scott Camazine/Science Source)

gradient in the magnetic field, protons in different parts of the body precess at different frequencies, so that the resonance signal can be used to provide information on the positions of the protons. A computer is used to analyze the position information to provide data for constructing a final image. An MRI scan taken on a human head is shown in Figure 30.8. The main advantage of MRI over other imaging techniques in medical diagnostics is that it causes minimal damage to cellular structures. Photons associated with the radio-frequency signals used in MRI have energies of only about 10^{-7} eV. Because molecular bond strengths are much larger (approximately 1 eV), the radio-frequency radiation causes little cellular damage. In comparison, x-rays or γ -rays have energies ranging from 10^4 to 10^6 eV and can cause considerable cellular damage.

30.2 • BINDING ENERGY

The total mass of a nucleus is always less than the sum of the masses of its nucleons. Because mass is another manifestation of energy, **the total energy of the bound system (the nucleus) is less than the combined energy of the separated nucleons**. This difference in energy is called the **binding energy** of the nucleus and can be thought of as the energy that must be added to a nucleus to break it apart into its components. Therefore, in order to separate a nucleus into protons and neutrons, energy must be put into the system.

Conservation of energy and the Einstein mass–energy equivalence relationship show that the binding energy of any nucleus ${}^Z_X$ is

$$E_b(\text{MeV}) = [ZM(\text{H}) + Nm_n - M({}^Z_X)] \times 931.494 \text{ MeV/u} \quad [30.4]$$

• **Binding energy of a nucleus**

where $M(\text{H})$ is the atomic mass of the neutral hydrogen atom, $M({}^Z_X)$ represents the atomic mass of the element (${}^Z_X$), m_n is the mass of the neutron, and the masses are all in atomic mass units. Note that the mass of the Z electrons included in the first term in Equation 30.4 cancels with the mass of the Z electrons included in the term $M({}^Z_X)$ within a small difference associated with the atomic binding energy of the electrons. Because atomic binding energies are typically several eV and nuclear binding energies are several MeV, this difference is negligible.

Example 30.2 The Binding Energy of the Deuteron

Calculate the binding energy of the deuteron (the nucleus of a deuterium atom), which consists of a proton and a neutron, given that the atomic mass of deuterium is 2.014 102 u.

Solution From Table 30.1, we see that masses of a hydrogen atom and a neutron are $M(\text{H}) = 1.007\,825\text{ u}$, and $m_n = 1.008\,665\text{ u}$. Therefore,

$$M(\text{H}) + m_n = 2.016\,490\text{ u}$$

To calculate the mass difference, we subtract the deuterium mass from this value:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta m &= [M(\text{H}) + m_n] - M(\text{D}) \\ &= 2.016\,490\text{ u} - 2.014\,102\text{ u} \\ &= 0.002\,388\text{ u}\end{aligned}$$

Using Equation 30.4, we find that the binding energy is

$$E_b = \Delta mc^2 = (0.002\,388\text{ u})(931.494\text{ MeV/u}) = 2.224\text{ MeV}$$

This result tells us that, to separate a deuteron into its constituent proton and neutron, it is necessary to add 2.224 MeV of energy to the deuteron. One way of supplying the deuteron with this energy is by bombarding it with energetic particles.

If the binding energy of a nucleus were zero, the nucleus would separate into its constituent protons and neutrons without the addition of any energy; that is, it would spontaneously break apart.

A plot of binding energy per nucleon, E_b/A , as a function of mass number for various stable nuclei is shown in Figure 30.9. Except for the lighter nuclei, the average binding energy per nucleon is about 8 MeV. For the deuteron, the average binding energy per nucleon is $E_b/A = (2.224\text{ MeV})/2 = 1.112\text{ MeV}$. Note that the curve in Figure 30.9 peaks in the vicinity of $A = 60$. That is, nuclei with mass numbers greater or less than 60 are not as strongly bound as those near the middle of the periodic table. The higher values of binding energy near $A = 60$ imply that energy is released when a heavy nucleus with $A \approx 200$ splits or fissions into several lighter nuclei which lie near $A = 60$. Energy is released in fission because the final state consisting of two lighter fragments is more tightly bound or lower in energy

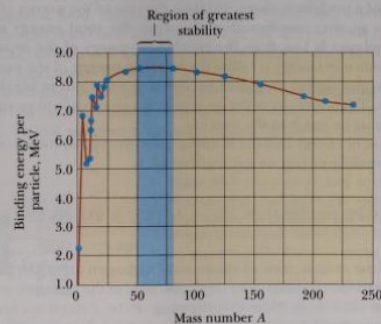


Figure 30.9 A plot of binding energy per nucleon versus mass number for the stable nuclei in Figure 30.3.

than the original nucleus. In a similar way, energy can be released when two light nuclei with $A \leq 20$ combine or fuse to form one heavier nucleus.

Another important feature of Figure 30.9 is that the binding energy per nucleon is approximately constant for $A > 20$. In this case the nuclear forces between a particular nucleon and all the other nucleons in the nucleus are said to be saturated; that is, a particular nucleon forms attractive bonds with only a limited number of other nucleons. Because of the short-range character of the nuclear force, these other nucleons can be viewed as being the nearest neighbors in the close packed structure shown in Figure 30.2.

The general features of the nuclear force responsible for the binding energy of nuclei have been revealed in a wide variety of experiments and are as follows.

- The attractive nuclear force is the strongest force in nature.
- The nuclear force is a short-range force that rapidly falls to zero when the separation between nucleons exceeds several fermis. Evidence for the limited range of nuclear forces comes from scattering experiments and from the saturation of nuclear forces previously mentioned. The short range of the nuclear force is shown in the neutron-proton (n-p) potential energy plot of Figure 30.10a obtained by scattering neutrons from a target containing hydrogen. The depth of the n-p potential energy curve is 40 MeV to 50 MeV and contains a strong repulsive component that prevents the nucleons from approaching much closer than 0.4 fm. Another interesting feature of the nuclear force is that its size depends on the relative spin orientations of the nucleons, as shown by scattering experiments using spin polarized beams and targets.

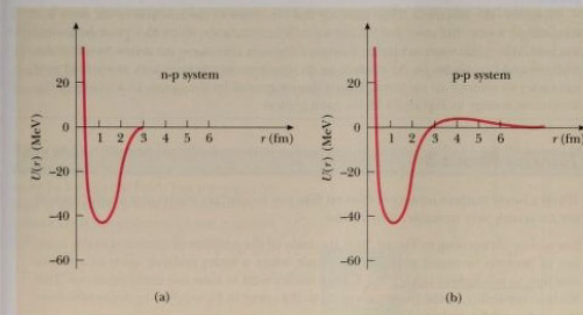


Figure 30.10 (a) Potential energy versus separation for the neutron-proton system. (b) Potential energy versus separation for the proton-proton system. The difference in the two curves is due mainly to the large Coulomb repulsion in the case of the proton-proton interaction.

- From n-n, n-p, and p-p scattering experiments and other indirect evidence, it is found that the nuclear force is independent of the electric charge of the interacting nucleons. As might be expected from this "charge-blind" character of the nuclear force, the nuclear force does not affect electrons, enabling energetic electrons to serve as point-like probes of the charge density of nuclei. The charge independence of the nuclear force also means that the main difference between the n-p and p-p interactions is that the p-p potential energy consists of a *superposition* of nuclear and Coulomb interactions as shown in Figure 30.10b. At distances less than 2 fm, both p-p and n-p potential energies are nearly identical, but for distances greater than this, the p-p potential has a positive energy barrier with a maximum of about 1 MeV at 4 fm.

Thinking Physics 1

Figure 30.9 shows a graph of the amount of energy necessary to remove a nucleon from the nucleus. Figure 29.15 in the previous chapter shows the energy necessary to remove an electron from an atom. Why does Figure 30.9 show an *approximately constant* amount of energy necessary to remove a nucleon (above about $A = 56$), whereas Figure 29.15 shows *widely varying* amounts of energy necessary to remove an electron from the atom?

Reasoning In the case of Figure 30.9, the approximately constant value of the nuclear binding energy is a result of the short-range nature of the nuclear strong force. A given nucleon interacts only with its few nearest neighbors, rather than with all of the nucleons in the nucleus. Thus, no matter how many nucleons are present in the nucleus, pulling one nucleon out involves separating it only from its nearest neighbors. The energy to do this, therefore, is approximately independent of how many nucleons are present.

However, the electrical force holding the electrons to the nucleus in an atom is a long-range force. An electron in the atom interacts with all of the protons in the nucleus. When the nuclear charge increases, there is a stronger attraction between the nucleus and the electrons. As a result, as the nuclear charge increases, more energy is necessary to remove an electron. This is demonstrated by the upward tendency of the ionization energy in Figure 29.15 for each period.

Thinking Physics 2

When a heavy nucleus undergoes fission into just two lighter nuclei, the product nuclei are invariably very unstable. Why is this?

Reasoning According to Figure 30.3, the ratio of the number of neutrons to the number of protons increases with Z . As a result, when a heavy nucleus splits in a fission reaction to two lighter nuclei, the lighter nuclei tend to have too many neutrons. This leads to instability, as the nucleus returns to the curve in Figure 30.3 by decay processes that reduce the number of neutrons.

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 1

Isotopes of a given element can have different masses, different magnetic moments, but the same chemical behavior. Why is this?

30.3 • RADIOACTIVITY

In 1896 Henri Becquerel accidentally discovered that uranyl potassium sulfate crystals emitted an invisible radiation that could darken a photographic plate when the plate was covered to exclude light. After a series of experiments, he concluded that the radiation emitted by the crystals was of a new type, one that required no external stimulation and was so penetrating that it could darken protected photographic plates and ionize gases. This spontaneous emission of radiation was soon to be called **radioactivity**. Subsequent experiments by other scientists showed that other substances were also radioactive.

The most significant investigations of this type were conducted by Marie Curie (1867–1934) and Pierre Curie (1859–1906). After several years of careful and laborious chemical separation processes on tons of pitchblende, a radioactive ore, the Curies reported the discovery of two previously unknown radioactive elements. These were named polonium and radium. Subsequent experiments, including Rutherford's famous work on alpha-particle scattering, suggested that radioactivity was the result of the decay, or disintegration, of unstable nuclei.

Three types of radiation can be emitted by a radioactive substance: alpha (α) rays, where the emitted particles are ${}^4\text{He}$ nuclei; beta (β) rays, in which the emitted particles are either electrons or positrons; and gamma (γ) rays, in which the emitted rays are high-energy photons. A **positron** is a particle similar to the electron in all respects except that it has a charge of $+e$. (The positron is said to be the **antiparticle** of the electron.) The symbol e^- is used to designate an electron and e^+ designates a positron.

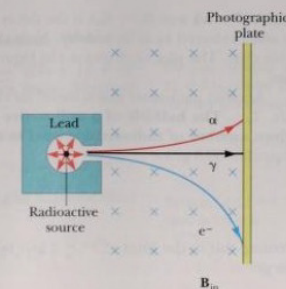
It is possible to distinguish these three forms of radiation using the scheme illustrated in Figure 30.11. The radiation from a radioactive sample is directed into a region in which there is a magnetic field. The beam splits into three components, two bending in opposite directions and the third experiencing no change in direction. From this simple observation, one can conclude that the radiation of the undeflected beam carries no charge (the gamma ray), the component deflected upward corresponds to positively charged particles (alpha particles), and the component deflected downward corresponds to negatively charged particles (e^-). If the beam includes a positron (e^+), it is deflected upward.



Marie Curie (1867–1934)

A Polish scientist, Marie Curie shared the Nobel prize in 1903 with her husband, Pierre, and with Becquerel for their work on spontaneous radioactivity and the radiation emitted by radioactive substances. "I persist in believing that the ideas that then guided us are the only ones which can lead to the true social progress. We cannot hope to build a better world without improving the individual. Toward this end, each of us must work toward his own highest development, accepting at the same time his share of responsibility in the general life of humanity."

Figure 30.11 The radiation from a radioactive source can be separated into three components by a magnetic field. The photographic plate at the right records the events. The gamma ray is not deflected by the magnetic field.



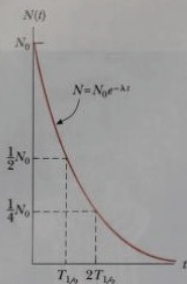


Figure 30.12 A plot of the exponential decay law for radioactive nuclei. The vertical axis represents the number of radioactive nuclei present at any time t , and the horizontal axis is time. The time $T_{1/2}$ is the half-life of the sample.

Exponential decay •

The three types of radiation have quite different penetrating powers. Alpha particles barely penetrate a sheet of paper, beta particles can penetrate a few millimeters of aluminum, and gamma rays can penetrate several centimeters of lead.

The rate at which a particular decay process occurs in a radioactive sample is proportional to the number of radioactive nuclei present (that is, those nuclei that have not yet decayed). If N is the number of radioactive nuclei present at some instant, the rate of change of N is

$$\frac{dN}{dt} = -\lambda N \quad [30.5]$$

where λ is called either the **decay constant** or the **disintegration constant**. The minus sign indicates that dN/dt is negative; that is, N is decreasing in time.

If we write Equation 30.5 in the form

$$\frac{dN}{N} = -\lambda dt$$

we can integrate

$$\int_{N_0}^N \frac{dN}{N} = -\lambda \int_0^t dt$$

$$\ln \left(\frac{N}{N_0} \right) = -\lambda t$$

$$N = N_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad [30.6]$$

The constant N_0 represents the number of radioactive nuclei at $t = 0$ and λ is the base of the natural logarithm.

The **decay rate**, $R (= |dN/dt|)$, can be obtained by differentiating Equation 30.6 with respect to time:

$$R = \left| \frac{dN}{dt} \right| = N_0 \lambda e^{-\lambda t} = R_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad [30.7]$$

where $R = N\lambda$ and $R_0 = N_0\lambda$ is the decay rate at $t = 0$. The decay rate of a sample is often referred to as its **activity**. Note that both N and R decrease exponentially with time. The plot of N versus t in Figure 30.12 illustrates the exponential decay law.

Another parameter that is useful for characterizing radioactive decay is the half-life, $T_{1/2}$. **The half-life of a radioactive substance is the time it takes half of a given number of radioactive nuclei to decay.** Setting $N = N_0/2$ and $t = T_{1/2}$ in Equation 30.6 gives

$$\frac{N_0}{2} = N_0 e^{-\lambda T_{1/2}}$$

Writing this in the form $e^{\lambda T_{1/2}} = 2$ and taking the natural logarithm of both sides, we get

$$T_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda} = \frac{0.693}{\lambda} \quad [30.8] \quad \bullet \text{ Half-life equation}$$

This is a convenient expression relating the half-life to the decay constant. Note that after an elapsed time of one half-life, $N_0/2$ radioactive nuclei remain (by definition); after two half-lives, half of these will have decayed and $N_0/4$ radioactive nuclei will be left; after three half-lives, $N_0/8$ will be left; and so on. In general, after n half-lives, the number of radioactive nuclei remaining is $N_0/2^n$. Thus, we see that nuclear decay is independent of the past history of the sample.

Activity can be measured with a unit called the **curie (Ci)**, defined as

$$1 \text{ Ci} = 3.7 \times 10^{10} \text{ decays/s}$$

• The curie

This unit was selected as the original activity unit because it is the approximate activity of 1 g of radium. The SI unit of activity is called the **becquerel (Bq)**:

$$1 \text{ Bq} = 1 \text{ decay/s}$$

• The becquerel

Therefore, $1 \text{ Ci} = 3.7 \times 10^{10} \text{ Bq}$. The most commonly used units of activity are millicuries and microcuries.

Thinking Physics 3

The isotope ^{14}C is radioactive and has a half-life of 5730 years. If you start with a sample of 1000 carbon-14 nuclei, how many will still be around in 17 190 years?

Reasoning In 5730 years, half the sample will have decayed, leaving 500 radioactive ^{14}C nuclei. In another 5730 years (for a total elapsed time of 11 460 years), the number will be reduced to 250 nuclei. After another 5730 years (total time 17 190 years), 125 remain.

These numbers represent ideal circumstances. Radioactive decay is an averaging process over a very large number of atoms, and the actual outcome depends on statistics. Our original sample in this example contained only 1000 nuclei, certainly not a very large number. Thus, if we were actually to count the number remaining after one half-life for this small sample, it probably would not be exactly 500.

Example 30.3 The Activity of Radium

The half-life of the radioactive nucleus ^{226}Ra is 1.6×10^3 years. If a sample contains 3×10^{16} such nuclei, determine the activity at this initial time $t = 0$.

Solution First, let us convert the half-life to seconds:

$$T_{1/2} = (1.6 \times 10^3 \text{ years})(3.16 \times 10^7 \text{ s/year}) = 5.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ s}$$

Now we can use this value in Equation 30.8 to get the decay constant:

$$\lambda = \frac{0.693}{T_{1/2}} = \frac{0.693}{5.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ s}} = 1.4 \times 10^{-11} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

We can calculate the activity of the sample at $t = 0$ using $R_0 = \lambda N_0$, where R_0 is the decay rate at $t = 0$ and N_0 is the number of radioactive nuclei present at $t = 0$:

$$R_0 = \lambda N_0 = (1.4 \times 10^{-11} \text{ s}^{-1})(3 \times 10^{16})$$

$$= 4.1 \times 10^5 \text{ decays/s}$$

Because $1 \text{ Ci} = 3.7 \times 10^{10} \text{ decays/s}$, the activity, or decay rate, at $t = 0$ is

$$R_0 = 11.1 \text{ } \mu\text{Ci}$$



The hands and numbers of this luminous watch contain minute amounts of radium salt. The radioactive decay of radium causes the watch to glow in the dark. (© Richard Megna 1990, Fundamental Photographs)

Example 30.4 The Activity of Carbon

A radioactive sample contains $3.50 \mu\text{g}$ of pure $^{14}_6\text{C}$, which has a half-life of 20.4 min. (a) Determine the number of nuclei present initially.

Solution The atomic mass of $^{14}_6\text{C}$ is approximately 11.0, and therefore 11.0 g contains Avogadro's number of nuclei. Hence, $3.50 \mu\text{g}$ contains N nuclei, where

$$\frac{N}{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ nuclei/mol}} = \frac{3.50 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g}}{11.0 \text{ g/mol}}$$

$$N = 1.92 \times 10^{17} \text{ nuclei}$$

(b) What is the activity of the sample initially and after 8.00 h?

Solution Because $T_{1/2} = 20.4 \text{ min} = 1224 \text{ s}$, the decay constant is

$$\lambda = \frac{0.693}{T_{1/2}} = \frac{0.693}{1224 \text{ s}} = 5.66 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

Therefore, the initial activity of the sample is

$$R_0 = \lambda N_0 = (5.66 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1})(1.92 \times 10^{17})$$

$$= 1.08 \times 10^{14} \text{ decays/s}$$

We can use Equation 30.7 to find the activity at any time t . For $t = 8.00 \text{ h} = 2.88 \times 10^4 \text{ s}$, we see that $\lambda t = 16.3$, and so

$$R = R_0 e^{-\lambda t} = (1.08 \times 10^{14} \text{ decays/s})e^{-16.3}$$

$$= 8.96 \times 10^6 \text{ decays/s}$$

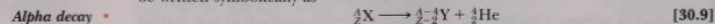
EXERCISE 1 Calculate the number of radioactive nuclei remaining after 8.00 h. **Answer** $N = 1.58 \times 10^{10}$ nuclei

30.4 • THE DECAY PROCESSES

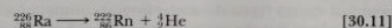
As we stated in the preceding section, a radioactive nucleus spontaneously decays via alpha, beta, or gamma decay. Let us discuss these three processes in more detail.

Alpha Decay

If a nucleus emits an alpha particle (^4_2He), it loses two protons and two neutrons. Therefore, N decreases by 2, Z decreases by 2, and A decreases by 4. The decay can be written symbolically as



where X is called the **parent nucleus** and Y the **daughter nucleus**. As examples, $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ and $^{226}_{88}\text{Ra}$ are both alpha emitters and decay according to the schemes



The half-life for ^{238}U decay is 4.47×10^9 years, and the half-life for ^{226}Ra decay is 1.60×10^3 years. In both cases, note that the mass number A of the daughter nucleus is 4 less than that of the parent nucleus. Likewise, Z is reduced by 2. The differences are accounted for in the emitted alpha particle (the ^4He nucleus).

The decay of ^{226}Ra is shown in Figure 30.13. When one element changes into another, as happens in alpha decay, the process is called **spontaneous decay**. As a general rule, (1) the sum of the mass numbers A must be the same on both sides of the equation, and (2) the sum of the atomic numbers Z must be the same on both sides of the equation. In addition, the total energy must be conserved. If we call M_X the mass of the parent nucleus, M_Y the mass of the daughter nucleus, and M_α the mass of the alpha particle, we can define the **disintegration energy, Q** :

$$Q = (M_X - M_Y - M_\alpha)c^2 \quad [30.12]$$

The quantity given by Equation 30.12 is sometimes referred to as the Q value of the nuclear reaction. Note that Q will be in joules if the masses are in kilograms, and c is the usual $3.00 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$. We make this expression more convenient for calculations by including in all terms the masses of enough electrons to make neutral atoms. Also, we convert atomic mass units for mass to MeV units for energy:

$$Q = [M(X) - M(Y) - M(^4\text{He})] \times 931.494 \text{ MeV/u} \quad [30.13]$$

The disintegration energy Q appears in the form of kinetic energy of the daughter nucleus and the alpha particle. In the case of the ^{226}Ra decay described in Figure 30.13, if the parent nucleus decays at rest, the residual kinetic energy of the products is 4.87 MeV. Most of the kinetic energy is associated with the alpha particle because this particle is much less massive than the recoiling daughter nucleus. That is, because momentum must be conserved, the lighter alpha particle recoils with a much higher speed than the daughter nucleus. Generally, light particles carry off most of the energy in nuclear decays.

Finally, it is interesting to note that if one assumed that ^{238}U (or other alpha emitters) decayed by emitting protons and neutrons, the mass of the decay products would exceed that of the parent nucleus, corresponding to negative Q values. Therefore, such spontaneous decays do not occur.

Example 30.5 The Energy Liberated When Radium Decays

The ^{226}Ra nucleus undergoes alpha decay according to Equation 30.11. Calculate the Q value for this process. Take the mass of ^{226}Ra to be 226.025 406 u, the mass of ^{222}Rn to be 222.017 574 u, and the mass of ^4He to be 4.002 603 u, as found in Table A.3.

Solution Using Equation 30.13, we see that

$$Q = [M(^{226}\text{Ra}) - M(^{222}\text{Rn}) - M(^4\text{He})] \times 931.494 \text{ MeV/u}$$

$$= (226.025 406 \text{ u} - 222.017 574 \text{ u} - 4.002 603 \text{ u})$$

$$\times 931.494 \text{ MeV/u}$$

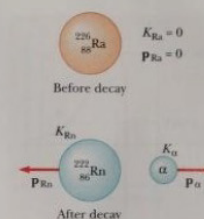


Figure 30.13 Alpha decay of radium. The radium nucleus is initially at rest. After the decay, the radon nucleus has kinetic energy K_{Rn} and momentum $\mathbf{p}_{\text{Rn}}$, and the alpha particle has kinetic energy K_α and momentum $\mathbf{p}_\alpha$.

$$= (0.005 229 \text{ u}) \times \left(931.494 \frac{\text{MeV}}{\text{u}} \right) = 4.87 \text{ MeV}$$

It is left to end-of-chapter Problem 49 to show that the kinetic energy of the alpha particle is about 4.8 MeV, whereas that of the recoiling daughter nucleus is only about 0.1 MeV.

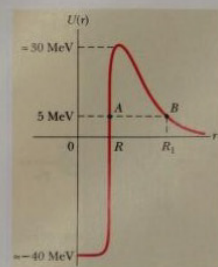


Figure 30.14 Potential energy versus separation for the alpha particle–nucleus system. Classically, the energy of the alpha particle is not sufficient to overcome the barrier, and so the particle should not be able to escape the nucleus.

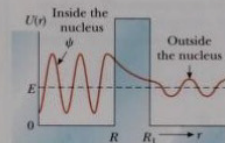


Figure 30.15 The nuclear potential energy is modeled as a square barrier. The energy of the alpha particle is E , which is less than the height of the barrier. According to quantum mechanics, the alpha particle has some chance of tunneling through the barrier, as indicated by the finite size of the wave function for $r > R_1$.

We now turn to the mechanism of alpha decay. Figure 30.14 is a plot of the potential energy versus distance r from the nucleus for the alpha particle–nucleus system, where R is the range of the nuclear force. The curve represents the combined effects of (1) the Coulomb repulsive energy, which gives the positive peak for $r > R$, and (2) the nuclear attractive force, which causes the curve to be negative for $r < R$. As we saw in Example 30.5, the disintegration energy is about 5 MeV, which is the approximate kinetic energy of the alpha particle, represented by the lower dotted line in Figure 30.14. According to classical physics, the alpha particle is trapped in the potential well. How, then, does it ever escape from the nucleus?

The answer to this question was provided by Gamow and, independently, Gurney and Condon in 1928, using quantum mechanics. In brief, the view of quantum mechanics is that there is always some probability that the particle can penetrate (or tunnel) through the barrier (Section 28.11). Recall that the probability of locating the particle depends on its wave function, ψ , and that the probability of tunneling is measured by $|\psi|^2$. Figure 30.15 is a sketch of the wave function for a particle of energy E , meeting a square barrier of finite height, which approximates the nuclear barrier. Note that the wave function is oscillating both inside and outside the barrier but is greatly reduced in amplitude because of the barrier. As the energy E increases, the probability of escaping also increases. Furthermore, the probability increases as the width of the barrier is decreased.

Beta Decay

When a radioactive nucleus undergoes beta decay, the daughter nucleus has the same number of nucleons as the parent nucleus, but the atomic number is changed by 1:



Again, note that the nucleon number and total charge are both conserved in these decays. However, as we shall see later, these processes are not described completely by these expressions. We shall give reasons for this shortly.

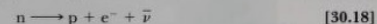
It is important to note that the electron or positron involved in these decays is created within the nucleus as an initial step in the decay process. This is equivalent to saying that, during beta decay, a neutron in the nucleus is transformed into a proton. Indeed, the process $n \rightarrow p + e^-$ does occur, although it is extremely improbable outside the nucleus.

Now consider the energy of the system before and after the decay. As with alpha decay, energy must be conserved. One finds experimentally that the beta particles are emitted over a continuous range of energies (Fig. 30.16). The kinetic energy of the electrons must be balanced by the decrease in mass of the system—that is, the Q value. However, because all decaying nuclei have the same initial mass, **the Q value must be the same for each decay.** In view of this, why do the emitted electrons have different kinetic energies? The principle of conservation of energy seems to be violated! Further analysis shows that, according to the decay processes given by Equations 30.14 and 30.15, the principles of conservation of both angular momentum (spin) and linear momentum are also violated!

After a great deal of experimental and theoretical study, Pauli in 1930 proposed that a third particle must be present to carry away the “missing” energy and momentum. Fermi later named this particle the **neutrino** (little neutral one), because it had to be electrically neutral and have little or no rest mass. Although it eluded detection for many years, the neutrino (symbol ν) was finally detected experimentally in 1956. It has the following properties:

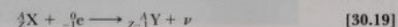
- Zero electric charge;
- A mass smaller than that of the electron, and it is possibly zero (recent experiments suggest that mass of the neutrino is less than $7 \text{ eV}/c^2$);
- A spin of $\frac{1}{2}$, which allows the law of conservation of angular momentum to be satisfied in beta decay;
- Very weak interaction with matter, which, therefore, makes it quite difficult to detect.

We can now write the beta decay processes in their correct form for carbon-14, nitrogen-12, and an isolated neutron:



where $\bar{\nu}$ represents the **antineutrino**, the antiparticle to the neutrino. We shall discuss antiparticles further in Chapter 31. For now, it suffices to say that **a neutrino is emitted in positron decay, and an antineutrino is emitted in electron decay.** Tables list isotopic masses of neutral atoms. To refer to neutral atoms in the first two processes above, we must add six electrons to each side of Equation 30.16 and seven electrons to each side of Equation 30.17.

A process that competes with e^+ decay is called **electron capture**. This occurs when a parent nucleus captures one of its own orbital electrons and emits a neutrino. The final product after decay is a nucleus the charge of which is $Z - 1$:



• **Electron capture process**

In most cases, it is an inner K-shell electron that is captured, and this is referred to as **K capture**.

Carbon Dating

The beta decay of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ given by Equation 30.16 is used to date organic samples. Cosmic rays (high-energy particles from outer space) in the upper atmosphere cause nuclear reactions that create ${}^{14}\text{C}$. The ratio of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ to ${}^{12}\text{C}$ in the carbon dioxide molecules of our atmosphere has a constant value of about 1.3×10^{-12} . All living organisms have the same ratio of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ to ${}^{12}\text{C}$ because they continuously exchange carbon dioxide with their surroundings. When an organism dies, however, it no longer absorbs ${}^{14}\text{C}$ from the atmosphere, and so the ratio of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ to ${}^{12}\text{C}$ decreases as the result of the beta decay of ${}^{14}\text{C}$, which has a half-life of 5730 years. It is therefore possible to determine the age of a material by measuring its activity per unit mass due to the decay of ${}^{14}\text{C}$. Using carbon dating, samples of wood, charcoal, bone, and shell have been identified as having lived 1000 to 25 000 years ago.

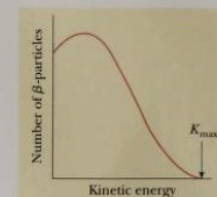


Figure 30.16 A typical beta-decay curve. The maximum kinetic energy observed for the beta particles corresponds to the value of Q for the reaction.

A particularly interesting example is the dating of the Dead Sea Scrolls, a group of manuscripts discovered by a shepherd in 1947. Translation showed them to be religious documents, including most of the books of the Old Testament. Carbon dating applied to the material in which they were wrapped established their age at approximately 1950 years at the time of discovery.

Thinking Physics 4

In 1991, a German tourist discovered the well-preserved remains of the Ice Man trapped in a glacier in the Italian Alps. Radioactive dating of a sample of Ice Man revealed an age of 5300 years. Why did scientists date the sample using the isotope ^{14}C rather than ^{11}C , a beta emitter with a half-life of 20.4 min?

Reasoning ^{14}C has a long half-life of 5730 years, so the fraction of ^{14}C nuclei remaining after one half-life is high enough to measure accurate changes in the sample's activity. The ^{11}C isotope, which has a very short half-life, is not useful because its activity decreases to a vanishingly small value over the age of the sample, making it impossible to detect.



The Ice Man was discovered in 1991 when an Italian glacier melted enough to expose his remains. His possessions, particularly his tools, have shed light on the way people lived in the Bronze Age. Archaeologists used ^{14}C dating to determine the time frame of this discovery. (Paul Hanny/Gamma Liaison)

Thinking Physics 5

In comparing alpha decay energies from a number of radioactive nuclides, it is found that the half life of the decay goes down as the energy of the decay goes up. Why is this?

Reasoning As discussed in the text, the alpha particle in the nucleus is trapped in a potential well and escapes by tunneling through the barrier. In Figure 30.14, it is clear that the higher the energy of the alpha particle, the thinner is the potential barrier. The thinner barrier translates to a higher probability of escape. The higher probability of escape translates to a faster rate of decay, which appears as a shorter half-life.

Thinking Physics 6

A wooden coffin is found that contains a skeleton holding a gold statue. Which of the three objects (coffin, skeleton, and gold statue) can be carbon dated to find out how old it is?

Reasoning Only the coffin and the skeleton can be carbon dated. These two items exchanged air with the environment during their lifetimes, resulting in a fixed ratio of carbon-14 to carbon-12. Once the human and the tree died, the amount of carbon-14 began to decrease due to radioactive decay. The gold in the statue was never alive and did not breathe air; therefore, there is no carbon-14 to detect.

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 2

Can carbon-14 dating be used to measure the age of a stone?

Example 30.6 Radioactive Dating

A piece of charcoal of mass 25 g is found in the ruins of an ancient city. The sample shows a ^{14}C ($T_{1/2} = 5730$ years) activity of 250 decays/min. How long has the tree from which this charcoal came been dead?

Solution First, let us calculate the decay constant for ^{14}C :

$$\lambda = \frac{0.693}{T_{1/2}} = \frac{0.693}{(5730 \text{ y})(3.16 \times 10^7 \text{ s/y})} = 3.83 \times 10^{-12} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

The number of ^{14}C nuclei can be calculated in two steps. First, the number of ^{12}C nuclei in 25 g of carbon is

$$N(^{12}\text{C}) = \frac{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ nuclei/mol}}{12 \text{ g/mol}} (25 \text{ g}) = 1.25 \times 10^{24} \text{ nuclei}$$

Assuming that the ratio of ^{14}C to ^{12}C is 1.3×10^{-12} , we see that the number of ^{14}C nuclei in 25 g *before* decay is

$$N_0(^{14}\text{C}) = (1.3 \times 10^{-12})(1.25 \times 10^{24}) = 1.63 \times 10^{12} \text{ nuclei}$$

Hence, the initial activity of the sample is

$$R_0 = N_0\lambda = (1.63 \times 10^{12} \text{ nuclei})(3.83 \times 10^{-12} \text{ s}^{-1}) = 6.25 \text{ decays/s} = 375 \text{ decays/min}$$

We can now calculate the age of the charcoal using Equation 30.7, which relates the activity R at any time t to the initial activity, R_0 :

$$R = R_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad \text{or} \quad e^{-\lambda t} = \frac{R}{R_0}$$

Because it is given that $R = 250$ decays/min, and because we found that $R_0 = 375$ decays/min, we can calculate t by taking the natural logarithm of both sides of the last equation:

$$\begin{aligned} -\lambda t &= \ln\left(\frac{R}{R_0}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{250}{375}\right) = -0.405 \\ t &= \frac{0.405}{\lambda} = \frac{0.405}{3.84 \times 10^{-12} \text{ s}^{-1}} \\ &= 1.06 \times 10^{11} \text{ s} = 3350 \text{ years} \end{aligned}$$

As discussed previously, this technique of radioactive-carbon dating has been successfully used to measure the ages of many organic relics up to 25 000 years old.

Gamma Decay

Very often, a nucleus that undergoes radioactive decay is left in an excited energy state. It can then undergo a second decay to a lower energy state, perhaps to the ground state, by emitting a photon. Photons emitted in such a de-excitation process are called *gamma rays*. Such photons have very high energy (in the range of 1 MeV to 1 GeV) relative to the energy of visible light (about 1 eV). Recall from Chapter 29 that the energy of photons emitted (or absorbed) by an atom equals

the difference in energy between the two electronic states involved in the transition. In a similar way, a gamma ray photon has an energy, hf , that equals the energy difference, ΔE , between two nuclear energy levels. When a nucleus decays by emitting a gamma ray, the nucleus does not change, apart from the fact that it ends up in a lower energy state. We can represent gamma decay as



where X^* indicates a nucleus in an excited state.

A nucleus may reach an excited state as the result of a violent collision with another particle. However, it is more common for a nucleus to be in an excited state after it has undergone an alpha or beta decay. The following sequence of events represents a typical situation in which gamma decay occurs:

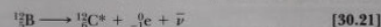


Figure 30.17 shows the decay scheme for ${}^{12}_5\text{B}$, which undergoes beta decay to either of two levels of ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$. It can either (1) decay directly to the ground state of ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$ by emitting an electron with energy up to 13.4 MeV or (2) undergo beta decay to an excited state of ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$, followed by gamma decay to the ground state. The latter process results in the emission of an electron with energy up to 9.0 MeV and a 4.4-MeV photon.

The pathways by which a radioactive nucleus can undergo decay are summarized in Table 30.2.

TABLE 30.2 Decay Pathways

Alpha decay	${}_Z^AX \longrightarrow {}_{Z-2}^{A-4}X + {}_2^4\text{He}$
Beta decay (e^-)	${}_Z^AX \longrightarrow {}_{Z+1}^AX + e^- + \bar{\nu}$
Beta decay (e^+)	${}_Z^AX \longrightarrow {}_{Z-1}^AX + e^+ + \nu$
Electron capture	${}_Z^AX + {}_{-1}^0e \longrightarrow {}_{Z-1}^AX + \nu$
Gamma decay	${}_Z^AX^* \longrightarrow {}_Z^AX + \gamma$

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 3

In beta decay, the energy of the electron or positron emitted from the nucleus lies somewhere in a relatively large range of possibilities. In alpha decay, however, the alpha particle energy can only have discrete values. Why is there this difference?

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 4

In positron decay, a proton in the nucleus becomes a neutron, and the positive charge is carried away by the positron. But a neutron has a larger rest energy than a proton. How is this possible?

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 5

A student claims that a heavy form of hydrogen decays by alpha emission. How do you respond?

Gamma decay

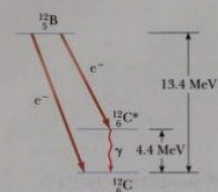


Figure 30.17 The ${}^{12}_5\text{B}$ nucleus undergoes beta decay to two levels of ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$. The decay to the excited level, ${}^{12}_6\text{C}^*$, is followed by gamma decay to the ground state.

TABLE 30.3 The Four Radioactive Series

Series	Starting Isotope	Half-Life (years)	Stable End Product
Uranium (natural)	${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$	4.47×10^9	${}^{206}_{82}\text{Pb}$
Actinium (natural)	${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$	7.04×10^8	${}^{207}_{82}\text{Pb}$
Thorium (natural)	${}^{232}_{90}\text{Th}$	1.41×10^{10}	${}^{208}_{82}\text{Pb}$
Neptunium	${}^{237}_{93}\text{Np}$	2.14×10^6	${}^{209}_{83}\text{Bi}$

30.5 • NATURAL RADIOACTIVITY

Radioactive nuclei are generally classified into two groups: (1) unstable nuclei that are found in nature, which give rise to what is called **natural radioactivity**, and (2) nuclei produced in the laboratory through nuclear reactions, which exhibit **artificial radioactivity**.

Three series of radioactive nuclei occur naturally (Table 30.3). Each series starts with a specific long-lived radioactive isotope the half-life of which exceeds that of any of its descendants. The fourth series in Table 30.3 begins with ${}^{237}\text{Np}$, a transuranic element (one having an atomic number greater than that of uranium) not found in nature. This element has a half-life of "only" 2.14×10^6 years.

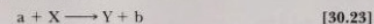
The two uranium series are somewhat more complex than the ${}^{232}\text{Th}$ series (Fig. 30.18). Also, there are several naturally occurring radioactive isotopes, such as ${}^{14}\text{C}$ and ${}^{40}\text{K}$, that are not part of either decay series.

Natural radioactivity constantly resupplies our environment with radioactive elements that would otherwise have disappeared long ago. For example, because the Solar System is about 5×10^9 years old, the supply of ${}^{226}\text{Ra}$ (the half-life of which is only 1600 years) would have been depleted by radioactive decay long ago if it were not for the decay series that starts with ${}^{238}\text{U}$, with a half-life of 4.47×10^9 years.

30.6 • NUCLEAR REACTIONS

It is possible to change the structures and properties of nuclei by bombarding them with energetic particles. Such changes are called **nuclear reactions**. In 1919 Rutherford was the first to observe nuclear reactions, using naturally occurring radioactive sources for the bombarding particles. Since then, thousands of nuclear reactions have been observed following the development of charged-particle accelerators in the 1930s. With today's advanced technology in particle accelerators and particle detectors, it is possible to achieve particle energies of at least 1000 GeV = 1 TeV. These high-energy particles are used to create new particles the properties of which are helping to solve the mysteries of the nucleus.

Consider a reaction in which a target nucleus, X , is bombarded by a particle, a , resulting in a nucleus, Y , and a particle, b :



Sometimes this reaction is written in the more compact form

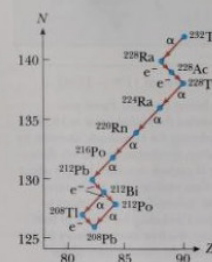
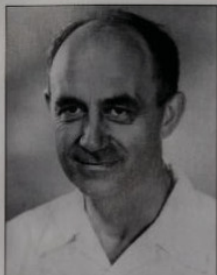


Figure 30.18 Successive decays for the ${}^{232}\text{Th}$ series.



Enrico Fermi (1901–1954)

An Italian physicist, Fermi was awarded the Nobel prize in 1938 for producing the transuranic elements by neutron irradiation and for his discovery of nuclear reactions brought about by slow neutrons. He made many other outstanding contributions to physics including his theory of beta decay, the free electron theory of metals, and the development of the world's first fission reactor in 1942. Fermi was truly a gifted theoretical and experimental physicist. He was also well known for his ability to present physics in a clear and exciting manner. "Whatever Nature has in store for mankind, unpleasant as it may be, men must accept, for ignorance is never better than knowledge."

SUMMARY

A nuclear species can be represented by ${}_Z^AX$ where A is the **mass number**, the total number of nucleons, and Z is the **atomic number**, the total number of protons. The total number of neutrons in a nucleus is the **neutron number**, N , where $A = N + Z$. Elements with the same Z but different A and N values are called **isotopes**.

Assuming that a nucleus is spherical, its radius is

$$r = r_0 A^{1/3} \quad [30.1]$$

where $r_0 = 1.2$ fm.

Nuclei are stable because of the **nuclear force** between nucleons. This short-range force dominates the Coulomb repulsive force at distances of less than about 2 fm and is independent of charge.

In Section 30.4, the Q value, or disintegration energy, associated with radioactive decay was defined as the energy released during the decay process. Likewise, we define the **reaction energy**, Q_r , associated with a nuclear reaction as the **total energy released as the result of the reaction**:

$$Q_r = (M_a + M_X - M_Y - M_b)c^2 \quad [30.24]$$

A reaction such as this, for which Q_r is positive, is called **exothermic**. After the reaction, this energy appears as an increase in kinetic energy of (Y, b). The loss of energy (and mass) of the system is balanced by an increase in the kinetic energy (and mass) of the escaping particles. A reaction for which Q_r is negative is called **endothermic**. An endothermic reaction will not occur unless the bombarding particle has a kinetic energy greater than $|Q_r|$. The minimum energy necessary for such a reaction to occur is called the **threshold energy**.

Nuclear reactions must obey the principle of conservation of linear momentum. That is, the total linear momentum of the system of interacting particles must be the same before and after the reaction. This assumes that the only force acting on the interacting particles is their mutual force of interaction; that is, no external accelerating electric fields are present near the colliding particles.

If a nuclear reaction occurs in which particles a and b are identical, so that X and Y are also necessarily identical, the reaction is called a **scattering event**. If kinetic energy is constant as a result of the reaction (that is, if $Q_r = 0$), the event is classified as **elastic scattering**. However, if $Q_r \neq 0$, kinetic energy is not constant and the reaction is called **inelastic scattering**. This terminology is identical to that used in dealing with collisions between macroscopic objects (Chapter 8, Section 8.4).

In addition to energy and momentum, the total charge and total number of nucleons must be conserved in any nuclear reaction. For example, consider the reaction ${}^{19}\text{F}(p, \alpha){}^{16}\text{O}$, which has a Q_r value of 8.124 MeV. We can show this reaction more completely as



We see that the total number of nucleons before the reaction ($1 + 19 = 20$) is equal to the total number after the reaction ($16 + 4 = 20$). Furthermore, the total charge ($Z = 10$) is the same before and after the reaction.

Light nuclei are most stable when the number of protons equals the number of neutrons. Heavy nuclei are most stable when the number of neutrons exceeds the number of protons. In addition, many stable nuclei have Z and N values that are both even. Nuclei with unusually high stability have Z or N values of 2, 8, 20, 28, 50, 82, and 126, called **magic numbers**.

Nuclei have an intrinsic spin angular momentum of magnitude $\sqrt{I(I+1)}\hbar$, where I is the **nuclear spin**. The magnetic moment of a nucleus is measured in terms of the **nuclear magneton**, μ_n , where

$$\mu_n = 5.05 \times 10^{-27} \text{ J/T} \quad [30.3]$$

The difference in mass between the separate nucleons and the nucleus containing these nucleons, when multiplied by c^2 , gives the **binding energy**, E_b , of the nucleus: $E_b = \Delta mc^2$. We can calculate the binding energy of any nucleus ${}_Z^AX$ using the expression

$$E_b(\text{MeV}) = [ZM(\text{H}) + Nm_n - M({}_Z^AX)] \times 931.494 \text{ MeV/u} \quad [30.4]$$

A radioactive substance can undergo alpha decay, beta decay, or gamma decay. An alpha particle is the ${}^4\text{He}$ nucleus; a beta particle is either an electron (e^-) or a positron (e^+); a gamma particle is a high-energy photon.

If a radioactive material contains N_0 radioactive nuclei at $t = 0$, the number, N , of nuclei remaining after a time t has elapsed is

$$N = N_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad [30.6]$$

where λ is the **decay constant**, or **disintegration constant**. The **decay rate**, or **activity**, of a radioactive substance is given by

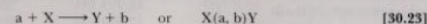
$$R = \left| \frac{dN}{dt} \right| = R_0 e^{-\lambda t} \quad [30.7]$$

where $R_0 = N_0 \lambda$ is the activity at $t = 0$. The **half-life**, $T_{1/2}$, is defined as the time it takes half of a given number of radioactive nuclei to decay, where

$$T_{1/2} = \frac{0.693}{\lambda} \quad [30.8]$$

Alpha decay can occur because, according to quantum mechanics, some nuclei have barriers that can be penetrated by the alpha particles (the tunneling process). This process is energetically more favorable for those nuclei having large excesses of neutrons. A nucleus can undergo beta decay in two ways. It can emit either an electron (e^-) and an antineutrino ($\bar{\nu}$) or a positron (e^+) and a neutrino (ν). In the electron capture process, the nucleus of an atom absorbs one of its own electrons (usually from the K shell) and emits a neutrino. In gamma decay, a nucleus in an excited state decays to its ground state and emits a gamma ray.

Nuclear reactions can occur when a target nucleus, X , is bombarded by a particle, a , resulting in a nucleus, Y , and a particle, b :



The energy released in such a reaction, called the **reaction energy**, Q_r , is

$$Q_r = (M_a + M_X - M_Y - M_b)c^2 \quad [30.24]$$

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. In Rutherford's experiment, assume that an alpha particle is headed directly toward the nucleus of an atom. Why doesn't the alpha particle make physical contact with the nucleus?
2. Explain the main differences between alpha, beta, and gamma rays.
3. Why do heavier elements require more neutrons in order to maintain stability?
4. A proton precesses with a frequency ω_p in the presence of a magnetic field. If the magnetic field intensity is doubled, what happens to the precessional frequency?
5. Why do nearly all the naturally occurring isotopes lie above the $N = Z$ line in Figure 30.3?
6. If a nucleus has a half-life of 1 year, does this mean it will be completely decayed after 2 years? Explain.
7. What fraction of a radioactive sample has decayed after two half-lives have elapsed?
8. Two samples of the same radioactive nuclide are prepared. Sample A has twice the initial activity of sample B. How does the half-life of A compare with the half-life of B? After each has passed through five half-lives, what is the ratio of their activities?
9. If no more people were to be born, the world's population would strongly resemble radioactive decay behavior. Discuss this statement.
10. If a nucleus captures a slow-moving neutron, the product is left in a highly excited state with an energy approximately

- 8.0 MeV above the ground state. Explain the source of the excitation energy.
11. Use the analogy of a bullet and a rifle to explain why the recoiling nucleus carries off only a very small fraction of the disintegration energy in the α decay of a nucleus.
12. If a nucleus such as ^{226}Ra initially at rest undergoes alpha decay, which has more kinetic energy after the decay, the alpha particle or the daughter nucleus?
13. Explain why many heavy nuclei undergo alpha decay but do not spontaneously emit neutrons or protons.
14. If an alpha particle and an electron have the same kinetic energy, which undergoes the greater deflection when passed through a magnetic field?
15. If film is kept in a wooden box, alpha particles from a radioactive source outside the box cannot expose the film, but beta particles can. Explain.
16. Suppose it could be shown that the cosmic ray intensity at the Earth's surface was much greater 10 000 years ago. How would this difference affect what we accept as valid carbon-dated values of the age of ancient samples of once-living matter?
17. The radioactive nucleus ^{226}Ra has a half-life of approximately 1.6×10^3 years. Being that the solar system is about 5 billion years old, why do we still find this nucleus in nature?
18. From Table A.3, identify the four stable nuclei that have magic numbers in both Z and N .

PROBLEMS

(Table 30.4 will be useful for many of these problems. A more complete list of atomic masses is given in Appendix A.3.)

Section 30.1 Some Properties of Nuclei

1. What is the order of magnitude of the number of protons in your body? Of the number of neutrons? Of the number of electrons?
2. Find the radius of (a) a nucleus of ^4He and (b) a nucleus of ^{238}U .
3. Determine the atomic mass number of isotopes that have a radius approximately equal to one-half the radius of uranium, ^{238}U .
4. What would be the gravitational force between two golf balls (each with a 4.30-cm diameter), 1.00 meter apart, if they were made of nuclear matter?
5. (a) Find the speed an alpha particle must have in order to come within 3.20×10^{-14} m of a gold nucleus. (b) Find the energy of the alpha particle in MeV units.

TABLE 30.4 Some Atomic Masses

Element	Atomic Mass (u)	Element	Atomic Mass (u)
^1H	1.007 825	^{27}Al	26.981 541
^4He	4.002 603	^{31}P	29.978 310
^7Li	7.016 004	^{40}Ca	39.962 591
^{10}B	10.012 938	^{43}Ca	41.958 63
^{12}C	12.000 000	^{55}Fe	55.934 939
^{13}C	13.003 355	^{64}Zn	63.929 145
^{14}N	14.003 074	^{65}Cu	63.929 599
^{15}N	15.000 109	^{93}Nb	92.906 378
^{16}O	15.994 915	^{197}Au	196.966 560
^{17}O	16.999 131	^{201}Hg	201.970 632
^{18}O	17.999 159	^{210}Po	210.001 790
^{19}F	18.000 937	^{226}Rn	226.011 401
^{20}Ne	19.992 439	^{232}Th	232.038 055
^{23}Na	22.989 770	^{238}U	238.028 910
^{24}Mg	23.985 042		

6. An α particle ($Z = 2$, mass 6.64×10^{-27} kg) approaches to within 1.00×10^{-14} m of a carbon nucleus ($Z = 6$). What are (a) the maximum Coulomb force on the α particle, (b) the acceleration of the α particle at this point, and (c) the potential energy of the α particle at this point?
7. Certain stars at the end of their lives are thought to collapse, combining their protons and electrons to form a neutron star. Such a star could be thought of as a gigantic atomic nucleus. If a star of mass equal to that of the Sun ($M = 1.99 \times 10^{30}$ kg) collapsed into neutrons ($m_n = 1.67 \times 10^{-27}$ kg), what would the radius be? (Hint: Use $r = r_0 A^{1/3}$.)
8. The Larmor precessional frequency is

$$f_p = \frac{\Delta E}{h} = \frac{2\mu_B}{h}$$

- Calculate the radio-wave frequency at which resonance absorption will occur for (a) free neutrons in a magnetic field of 1.00 T, (b) free protons in a magnetic field of 1.00 T, and (c) free protons in the Earth's magnetic field at a location where the field strength is 50.0 μT .
9. How much energy (in MeV units) must an α particle have to reach the surface of a gold nucleus ($Z = 79$, $A = 197$)?
 10. In a Rutherford scattering experiment, alpha particles having kinetic energy of 7.70 MeV are fired toward a gold foil. (a) Use energy conservation to determine the distance of closest approach between the alpha particle and a gold nucleus. Imagine a head-on collision with a nucleus that remains at rest. (b) Calculate the de Broglie wavelength for the 7.70-MeV alpha particle and compare it to the distance obtained in part (a). (c) Based on this comparison, why is it proper to treat the alpha particle as a particle and not as a wave in the Rutherford scattering experiment?

Section 30.2 Binding Energy

11. Calculate the binding energy per nucleon for (a) ^2H , (b) ^4He , (c) ^{56}Fe , and (d) ^{238}U .
12. The peak of the stability curve occurs at ^{56}Fe . This is why iron is prominent in the spectrum of the Sun and stars. Show that ^{56}Fe has a higher binding energy per nucleon than its neighbors ^{55}Mn and ^{59}Co . Compare your results with Figure 30.9.
13. Calculate the minimum energy required to remove a neutron from the ^{40}Ca nucleus.
14. Two nuclei having the same mass number are known as *isobars*. Calculate the difference in binding energy per nucleon for the isobars ^{23}Na and ^{23}Mg . How do you account for the difference?
15. The isotope ^{139}La is stable. A radioactive isobar (see Problem 14) of this lanthanum isotope, ^{139}Pr , is located below the line of stable nuclei in Figure 30.3 and decays by e^- emission. Another radioactive isobar of ^{139}La , ^{139}Cs , decays by e^- emission and is located above the line of stable nuclei

in Figure 30.3. (a) Which of these three isobars has the highest neutron-to-proton ratio? (b) Which has the greatest binding energy per nucleon? (c) Which do you expect to be heavier, ^{139}Pr or ^{139}Cs ?

Section 30.3 Radioactivity

16. Ordinary potassium from milk contains 0.0117% of the radioactive isotope ^{40}K having a half-life of 1.227×10^9 y. If you drink 1 glass of milk (0.250 liter) a day, what is its activity just after you drink the milk? Assume that 1 liter of milk contains 2.00 g of potassium.
17. A sample of radioactive material contains 1.00×10^{15} atoms and has an activity of 6.00×10^{11} Bq. What is its half-life?
18. How much time elapses before 90.0% of the radioactivity of a sample of ^{137}Cs disappears as measured by its activity? The half-life of ^{137}Cs is 26 h.
19. The half-life of ^{131}I is 8.0 days. On a certain day, the activity of an iodine-131 sample is 6.40 mCi. What is its activity 40.0 days later?
20. Determine the activity of 1.00 g of ^{60}Co . The half-life of ^{60}Co is 5.24 y.
21. A freshly prepared pure sample of a certain radioactive isotope has an activity of 10.0 mCi. After 4.00 h, its activity is 8.00 mCi. (a) Find the decay constant and half-life. (b) How many atoms of the isotope were contained in the freshly prepared sample? (c) What is the sample's activity 30.0 h after it is prepared?
22. A building has become accidentally contaminated with radioactivity. The longest-lived material in the building is strontium-90 (^{90}Sr has an atomic mass 89.9077, and its half-life is 28.8 y). If the building initially contained 5.00 kg of this substance uniformly distributed throughout the building (a very unlikely situation) and the safe level is less than 10.0 decays/min, how long will the building be unsafe?
23. The most common isotope of radon is ^{222}Rn , which has a half-life of 3.8 days. (a) What fraction of the nuclei that were on Earth 1 week ago are now undecayed? (b) What fraction of those that existed 1 year ago? (c) In view of these results, explain why radon remains a problem in modern society. (Hint: Radon-222 is the decay product of radium-226.)
24. Consider a radioactive sample. Determine the ratio of the number of atoms decayed during the first half of its half-life to the number of atoms decayed during the second half of its half-life.
25. The radioactive isotope ^{199}Au has a half-life of 64.8 h. A sample containing this isotope has an initial activity (at $t = 0$) of 40.0 μCi . Calculate the number of nuclei that decay in the time interval between $t_1 = 10.0$ h and $t_2 = 12.0$ h.
26. A radioactive nucleus has a half-life of $T_{1/2}$. A sample containing these nuclei has an initial activity R_0 . Calculate the number of nuclei that decay in the time interval between the times t_1 and t_2 .

Section 30.4 The Decay Processes

27. Enter the correct isotope symbol in each open square in Figure P30.27, which shows the sequences of decays starting with uranium-235 and ending with the stable isotope lead-207.

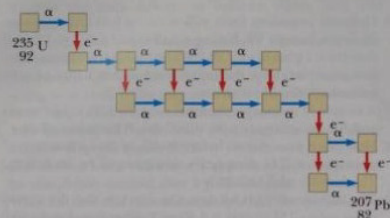
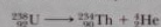


Figure P30.27

28. Identify the missing nuclide or particle (X):

- (a) $X \rightarrow {}^{60}_{28}\text{Ni} + \gamma$
 (b) ${}^{214}_{82}\text{Po} \rightarrow X + \alpha$
 (c) $X \rightarrow {}^{60}_{28}\text{Fe} + e^- + \nu$
 (d) ${}^{109}_{48}\text{Cd} + X \rightarrow {}^{109}_{47}\text{Ag} + \nu$
 (e) ${}^{14}\text{N}(\alpha, X){}^{17}\text{O}$

29. Find the energy released in the alpha decay



You will find the following mass values useful:

$$M({}^{238}_{92}\text{U}) = 238.050\,786\,\text{u}$$

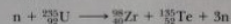
$$M({}^{234}_{90}\text{Th}) = 234.043\,583\,\text{u}$$

$$M({}^4_2\text{He}) = 4.002\,603\,\text{u}$$

30. A living specimen in equilibrium with the atmosphere contains 1 atom of ${}^{14}\text{C}$ (half-life = 5730 y) for every 7.7×10^{11} stable carbon atoms. An archeological sample of wood (cellulose, $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}$) contains 21.0 mg of carbon. When the sample is placed inside a beta counter the counting efficiency of which is 88.0%, 837 counts are accumulated in 1 week. Assuming that the cosmic-ray flux and the Earth's atmosphere have not changed appreciably since the sample was formed, find the age of the sample.
31. The nucleus ${}^{15}_8\text{O}$ decays by electron capture. Write (a) the basic nuclear process and (b) the decay process referring to neutral atoms. (c) Determine the energy of the neutrino. Disregard the daughter's recoil.
32. Is it energetically possible for a ${}^8_4\text{Be}$ nucleus to spontaneously decay into two alpha particles? Explain. (${}^8_4\text{Be}$ has an atomic mass of 8.005 305 u.)

Section 30.6 Nuclear Reactions

33. The reaction ${}^{27}_{13}\text{Al}(\alpha, n){}^{30}_{15}\text{P}$, achieved in 1934, was the first known in which the product nucleus is radioactive. Calculate the Q value of this reaction.
34. Find the energy released in the fission reaction



The atomic masses of the fission products are: ${}^{90}_{40}\text{Zr}$, 97.912 0 u; ${}^{143}_{52}\text{Te}$, 134.908 7 u.

35. Natural gold has only one isotope, ${}^{197}_{79}\text{Au}$. If natural gold is irradiated by a flux of slow neutrons, electrons are emitted. (a) Write the appropriate reaction equation. (b) Calculate the maximum energy of the emitted electrons. The mass of ${}^{197}_{79}\text{Au}$ is 197.966 75 u.
36. A beam of 6.61 MeV protons is incident on a target of ${}^{27}_{13}\text{Al}$. Those that collide produce the reaction



(${}^{27}_{14}\text{Si}$ has a mass of 26.986 721 u.) Neglecting any recoil of the product nucleus, determine the kinetic energy of the emerging neutrons.

37. (a) Suppose ${}^{10}_5\text{B}$ is struck by an alpha particle, releasing a proton and a product nucleus in the reaction. What is the product nucleus? (b) An alpha particle and a product nucleus are produced when ${}^{13}_6\text{C}$ is struck by a proton. What is the product nucleus?

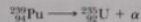
Additional Problems

38. One method of producing neutrons for experimental use is to bombard ${}^7_3\text{Li}$ with protons. The neutrons are emitted according to the following reaction:



What is the minimum kinetic energy the incident proton must have if this reaction is to occur?

39. A by-product of some fission reactors is the isotope ${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$, an alpha emitter having a half-life of 24 000 years:



Consider a sample of 1.00 kg of pure ${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$ at $t = 0$. Calculate (a) the number of ${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$ nuclei present at $t = 0$ and (b) the initial activity in the sample. (c) How long does the sample have to be stored if a "safe" activity level is 0.100 Bq?

40. (a) Can ${}^{60}_{27}\text{Co}$ decay by positron (e^+) emission? Explain. (b) Can ${}^{14}_6\text{C}$ decay by electron (e^-) emission? Explain. (c) If either answer is yes, what is the range of kinetic energies available for the positron or electron?
41. During the manufacture of a steel engine component, radioactive iron (${}^{59}\text{Fe}$) is included in the total mass of 0.200 kg. The component is placed in a test engine when the activity due to this isotope is 20.0 μCi . After a 1000-h test period, oil is removed from the engine and found to

contain enough ${}^{59}\text{Fe}$ to produce 800 disintegrations/min per liter of oil. The total volume of oil in the engine is 6.50 liters. Calculate the total mass worn from the engine component per hour of operation. (The half-life of ${}^{59}\text{Fe}$ is 45.1 days.)

42. The activity of a radioactive sample was measured over 12 h, with the following background-corrected count rates:

Time (h)	Counting Rate (counts/min)
1.00	3100
2.00	2450
4.00	1480
6.00	910
8.00	545
10.0	330
12.0	200

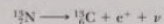
(a) Plot the activity curve on semilog paper. (b) Determine the disintegration constant and half-life of the radioactive nuclei in the sample. (c) What counting rate would you expect for the sample at $t = 0$? (d) Assuming the efficiency of the counting instrument to be 10.0%, calculate the number of radioactive atoms in the sample at $t = 0$.

43. A large nuclear power reactor produces about 3000 MW of thermal power in its core. Three months after a reactor is shut down, the core power from radioactive by-products is 10.0 MW. Assuming that each emission delivers 1.00 MeV of energy to the thermal power, estimate the activity in becquerels 3 months after the reactor is shut down.

44. In a piece of rock from the Moon, the ${}^{87}\text{Rb}$ content is assayed to be 1.82×10^{10} atoms per gram of material, and the ${}^{87}\text{Sr}$ content is found to be 1.07×10^9 atoms per gram. (The relevant decay is ${}^{87}\text{Rb} \rightarrow {}^{87}\text{Sr} + e^-$. The half-life of the decay is 4.8×10^{10} years.) (a) Determine the age of the rock. (b) Could the material in the rock actually be much older? What assumption is implicit in using the radioactive dating method?

45. (a) Find the radius of the ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$ nucleus. (b) Find the force of repulsion between a proton at the surface of a ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$ nucleus and the remaining five protons. (c) How much work (in MeV) has to be done to overcome this electrostatic repulsion in order to put the last proton into the nucleus? (d) Repeat parts (a), (b), and (c) for ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$.

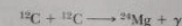
46. (a) Why is the inverse beta decay $p \rightarrow n + e^+ + \nu$ forbidden for a free proton? (b) Why is the same reaction possible if the proton is bound in a nucleus? For example, the following reaction occurs:



(c) How much energy is released in the reaction given in part (b)? [$m(e^+) = m(e^-) = 0.000\,549\,\text{u}$, $M({}^{13}_7\text{N}) = 13.003\,355\,\text{u}$, $M({}^{13}_6\text{C}) = 13.003\,739\,\text{u}$]

47. Carbon detonations are powerful nuclear reactions that

temporarily tear apart the cores of massive stars late in their lives. These blasts are produced by carbon fusion, which requires a temperature of about $6 \times 10^8\,\text{K}$ to overcome the strong Coulomb repulsion between carbon nuclei. (a) Estimate the repulsive energy barrier to fusion, using the required ignition temperature for carbon fusion. (In other words, what is the average kinetic energy for a carbon nucleus at $6 \times 10^8\,\text{K}$?) (b) Calculate the energy (in MeV) released in each of these "carbon-burning" reactions:



(c) Calculate the energy (in kWh) given off when 2.00 kg of carbon completely fuses according to the first reaction.

48. When a material of interest is irradiated by neutrons, radioactive atoms are produced continually and some decay according to their characteristic half-lives. (a) If radioactive atoms are produced at a constant rate R and their decay is governed by the conventional radioactive decay law, show that the number of radioactive atoms accumulated after an irradiation time t is

$$N = \frac{R}{\lambda}(1 - e^{-\lambda t})$$

(b) What is the maximum number of radioactive atoms that can be produced?

49. The decay of an unstable nucleus by alpha emission is represented by Equation 30.9. The disintegration energy Q given by Equation 30.12 must be shared by the alpha particle and the daughter nucleus in order to conserve both energy and momentum in the decay process. (a) Show that Q and K_α , the kinetic energy of the alpha particle, are related by the expression

$$Q = K_\alpha \left(1 + \frac{M_\alpha}{M} \right)$$

where M is the mass of the daughter nucleus. (b) Use the result of part (a) to find the energy of the alpha particle emitted in the decay of ${}^{226}_{88}\text{Ra}$. (See Example 30.5 for the calculation of Q .)

50. The ${}^{143}_{54}\text{Pm}$ nucleus decays by alpha emission. (a) Determine the daughter nucleus. (b) Using the values given in Table A.3, determine the energy released in this decay. (c) What fraction of this energy is carried away by the alpha particle when the recoil of the daughter is taken into account?

51. A very slow neutron (speed approximately equal to zero) can initiate the reaction



If the alpha particle moves away with a speed of $9.30 \times 10^6\,\text{m/s}$, calculate the kinetic energy of the lithium nucleus. Use nonrelativistic formulas.

52. When, after a reaction or disturbance of any kind, a nucleus is left in an excited state, it can return to its normal (ground) state by emission of a gamma-ray photon (or several photons). This process is illustrated by Equation 30.20. The emitting nucleus must recoil in order to conserve both energy and momentum. (a) Show that the recoil energy of the nucleus is

$$E_r = \frac{(\Delta E)^2}{2Mc^2}$$

where ΔE is the difference in energy between the excited and ground states of a nucleus of mass M . (b) Calculate the recoil energy of the ^{57}Fe nucleus when it decays by gamma emission from the 14.4-keV excited state. For this calculation, take the mass to be 57 u. (*Hint:* When writing the equation for conservation of energy, use $(Mc^2)^2/2M$ for the kinetic energy of the recoiling nucleus. Also, assume that $hf \ll Mc^2$ and use the binomial expansion.)

53. The theory of nuclear astrophysics proposes that all the heavy elements, such as uranium, are formed in the cores of massive stars or in supernova explosions ending the lives of these stars. If we assume that at the time of the explosion there were equal amounts of ^{235}U and ^{238}U , how long ago did the star(s) explode that released the elements that formed our Earth? The present $^{235}\text{U}/^{238}\text{U}$ ratio is 0.007. (The half-lives of ^{235}U and ^{238}U are 0.7×10^9 years and 4.47×10^9 years.)

Spreadsheet Problems

- S1. Soon after the discovery of radioactivity, investigators realized that some radioactive nuclides decayed into nuclides that were themselves radioactive. Entire chains of radioactive nuclides would form. For example, with a half-life of 3.83 days, ^{222}Rn decays to ^{218}Po , which has a half-life of 3.05 min and decays to ^{214}Pb . For the case in which the parent and daughter both decay, the rate of decay of the parent is

$$\frac{dN_1}{dt} = -\lambda_1 N_1$$

where N_1 is the number of parent nuclei present and λ_1 is the decay constant for the parent. The rate of formation of

the daughter is just

$$\frac{dN_2}{dt} = \lambda_1 N_1 \quad (\text{formation})$$

where N_2 is the number of daughter nuclei present. The rate of decay of the daughter is

$$\frac{dN_2}{dt} = -\lambda_2 N_2 \quad (\text{decay})$$

where λ_2 is the decay constant for the daughter. The net production of the daughter is then

$$\frac{dN_2}{dt} = \lambda_1 N_1 - \lambda_2 N_2$$

Spreadsheet 30.1 calculates these rates of decay and formation of any mother-daughter pair of radioactive nuclides by integrating these coupled differential equations. (a) Let's assume that we start with 5000 atoms of the parent nuclei, which have a half-life of 5 min. The daughter nuclei further decay with a half-life of 1 min. Enter these data in the spreadsheet. How many nuclei of the parent and daughter are present after 1 min? 2 min? 30 min? (b) If the half-life of the parent is changed to 2 min and the daughter's half-life is changed to 5 min, how many nuclei of each are present at the times listed in part (a)? (c) Change the parent's half-life to 1000 min and the daughter's half-life to 2 min. Discuss the number of daughter nuclei present as a function of time.

- S2. Modify Spreadsheet 30.1 to take into account the decay of the granddaughter nuclei, which have a half-life of 10 min. Set the parent half-life to 5 min and the daughter half-life to 2 min. The net rate of production of the granddaughter is

$$\frac{dN_3}{dt} = \lambda_2 N_2 - \lambda_3 N_3$$

where N_3 is the number of granddaughter nuclei present and λ_3 is the decay constant for the granddaughter. How many of each species of nuclei are present at 1 min, 2 min, 5 min, 10 min, 30 min, and 60 min?

ANSWERS TO CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

1. Isotopes of a given element correspond to nuclei with different numbers of neutrons. This will result in different masses of the atom, and different magnetic moments, because the neutron, despite being uncharged, does have a magnetic moment. The chemical behavior, however, is governed by the electrons. All isotopes of a given element have

the same number of electrons and, therefore, the same chemical behavior.

2. Carbon dating cannot generally be used to estimate the age of a stone. The stone was not alive and breathing air containing carbon-14. Only the ages of artifacts that were once alive can be estimated with carbon dating.

3. In alpha decay, there are only two final particles—the alpha particle and the daughter nucleus. There are also two conservation principles—energy and momentum. As a result, the alpha particle must be ejected with a discrete energy to satisfy both conservation principles. There are a small number of discrete energies of the alpha particle, as the daughter nucleus can be left in various excited states, but the allowed energies of the alpha particle are not continuous.

However, beta decay is a three-particle decay—the beta particle, the neutrino (or antineutrino), and the daughter nucleus. As a result, the energy and momentum can be shared in a variety of ways among the three particles while

still satisfying the two conservation principles. This allows a continuous range of energies for the beta particle.

4. The larger rest energy of the neutron means that a free proton in space will not spontaneously decay into a neutron and a positron. When the proton is in the nucleus, however, the important question is that of the total rest energy of the nucleus. If it is energetically lower for the nucleus to have one less proton and one more neutron, then the beta-positive decay process will occur to achieve this lower energy.
5. An alpha particle contains two protons and two neutrons. Because a hydrogen nucleus only contains one proton, it cannot emit an alpha particle.

31

Particle Physics and Cosmology

CHAPTER OUTLINE

- 31.1 The Fundamental Forces in Nature
- 31.2 Positrons and Other Antiparticles
- 31.3 Mesons and the Beginning of Particle Physics
- 31.4 Classification of Particles
- 31.5 Conservation Laws
- 31.6 Strange Particles and Strangeness
- 31.7 How Are Elementary Particles Produced and Particle Properties Measured?
- 31.8 The Eightfold Way
- 31.9 Quarks
- 31.10 Colored Quarks
- 31.11 Electroweak Theory and the Standard Model
- 31.12 The Cosmic Connection
- 31.13 Problems and Perspectives

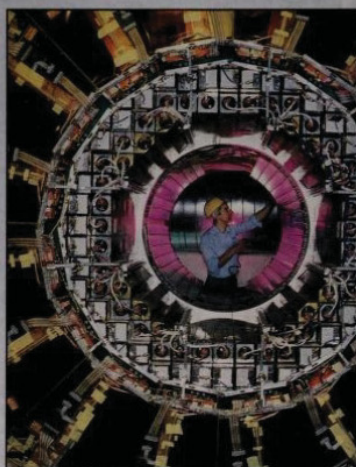
In this concluding chapter, we examine the properties and classifications of the various known subatomic particles and the fundamental interactions that govern their behavior. We also discuss the current theory of elementary particles, in which all matter is believed to be constructed from only two families of particles, quarks and leptons. Finally, we discuss how clarifications of such models might help scientists understand cosmology, which deals with the evolution of the Universe.

The word "atom" is from the Greek *atomos*, which means "indivisible."

At one time, atoms were thought to be the indivisible constituents of matter; that is, they were regarded to be elementary particles. After 1932, physicists viewed all matter as consisting of only three constituent particles: electrons, protons, and neutrons. With the exception of the free neutron, these particles are very stable. Beginning in

A technician works on one of the particle detectors at CERN, the European center for particle physics near Geneva, Switzerland. Electrons and positrons accelerated to an energy of 50 GeV collide in a circular tunnel 2 km in circumference, located 100 m underground.

[David Parker/Science Photo Library, Photo Researchers, Inc.]



31.1 The Fundamental Forces in Nature

921

1945, many new particles were discovered in experiments involving high-energy collisions between known particles. These new particles are characteristically very unstable and have very short half-lives, ranging between 10^{-6} and 10^{-23} s. So far more than 300 of these unstable, temporary particles have been catalogued.

During the past 35 years, many powerful particle accelerators have been constructed throughout the world, making it possible to observe collisions of highly energetic particles under controlled laboratory conditions in an effort to reveal the subatomic world in finer detail. Until the 1960s, physicists were bewildered by the large number and variety of subatomic particles being discovered. They wondered if the particles were like animals in a zoo, having no systematic relationship connecting them or whether a pattern was emerging that would provide a better understanding of the elaborate structure in the subnuclear world. In the past 35 years, physicists have advanced our knowledge of the structure of matter tremendously by recognizing that all particles except electrons, photons, and a few related particles are made of smaller particles called *quarks*. Thus, protons and neutrons, for example, are not truly elementary but are systems of tightly bound quarks.

31.1 • THE FUNDAMENTAL FORCES IN NATURE

As we learned in Section 5.6, all natural phenomena can be described by four fundamental forces between elemental particles. In order of decreasing strength, these are the strong force, the electromagnetic force, the weak force, and the gravitational force.

The strong force, as we mentioned in Chapter 30, represents the glue that holds nucleons together. It is very short-range and is negligible for separations greater than about 10^{-15} m (about the size of the nucleus). The electromagnetic force, which binds atoms and molecules together to form ordinary matter, has about 10^{-2} times the strength of the strong force. It is a long-range force that decreases in strength as the inverse square of the separation between interacting particles. The weak force is a short-range force that tends to produce instability in certain nuclei. It is responsible for most radioactive decay processes such as beta decay, and its strength is only about 10^{-5} times that of the strong force. Finally, the gravitational force is a long-range force that has a strength of only about 10^{-39} times that of the strong force (in SI units). Although this familiar interaction is the force that holds the planets, stars, and galaxies together, its effect on elementary particles is negligible. In modern physics, interactions between particles are often described in terms of the exchange of field particles, or quanta. In the case of the familiar electromagnetic interaction, for instance, the field particles are photons. In the language of modern physics, it is said that the electromagnetic force is mediated by photons and that photons are the quanta of the electromagnetic field. Likewise, the strong force is mediated by field particles called *gluons*, the weak force is mediated by particles called the *W* and *Z bosons*, and the gravitational force is mediated by quanta of the gravitational field called *gravitons*. These interactions, their ranges, and their relative strengths are summarized in Table 31.1.

TABLE 31.1 Particle Interactions

Interaction (Force)	Relative Strength ^a	Typical Lifetimes for Decays via a Given Interaction	Range of Force	Mediating Field Particle
Strong	1	$\leq 10^{-20}$ s	Short (~ 1 fm)	Gluon
Electromagnetic	$\sim 10^{-2}$	$\sim 10^{-16}$ s	Long ($\propto 1/r^2$)	Photon
Weak	$\sim 10^{-6}$	$\geq 10^{-10}$ s	Short ($\sim 10^{-3}$ fm)	$W^\pm, Z^0$ bosons
Gravitational	$\sim 10^{-43}$	?	Long ($\propto 1/r^2$)	Graviton

^a For two u quarks at 3×10^{-17} m.

31.2 • POSITRONS AND OTHER ANTIPARTICLES

In the 1920s, the theoretical physicist Paul Adrien Maurice Dirac (1902–1984) developed a version of quantum mechanics that incorporated special relativity. Dirac's theory automatically explained the origin of the electron's spin and its magnetic moment. However, it also presented a major difficulty. Dirac's relativistic wave equation required solutions corresponding to negative energy states even for free particles. But if negative energy states existed, one would expect an electron in a state of positive energy to make a rapid transition to one of these states, emitting a photon in the process. Dirac avoided this difficulty by postulating that all negative energy states are filled. The multitude of electrons that occupy these negative energy states is called the *Dirac sea*. Electrons in the Dirac sea are not directly observable because the Pauli exclusion principle (see Section 29.6) does not allow them to react to external forces. However, if one of these negative energy states is vacant, leaving a hole in the sea of filled states, the hole can react to external forces and would be observable.

The second, equivalent interpretation of this theory is that **for every particle, there is an antiparticle**. The antiparticle would have the same mass as the particle, but their charges would be opposite. For example, the electron's antiparticle (called a *positron*) would have a mass of $0.511 \text{ MeV}/c^2$ and a positive charge of $1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. Usually we denote an antiparticle with a bar over the symbol for the particle. For example, $\bar{e}$ denotes the antielectron or positron (although in this book the notation e^+ is preferred), and $\bar{p}$ denotes the antiproton.

The positron was discovered by Carl Anderson in 1932, and in 1936 he was awarded the Nobel prize for that achievement. Anderson discovered the positron while examining tracks created by electron-like particles of positive charge in a cloud chamber. (These early experiments used cosmic rays—mostly energetic protons passing through interstellar space—to initiate high-energy reactions in the upper atmosphere, which resulted in the production of positrons at ground level.) To discriminate between positive and negative charges, Anderson placed the cloud chamber in a magnetic field, causing moving charges to follow curved paths. He noted that some of the electron-like tracks deflected in a direction corresponding to a positively charged particle.



Paul Adrien Maurice Dirac (1902–1984), winner of the Nobel prize for physics in 1933. (Courtesy AIP Emilio Segrè Visual Archives)

Since Anderson's initial discovery, the positron has been observed in a number of experiments. Perhaps the most common process for producing positrons is **pair production**. In this process, a gamma ray photon with sufficiently high energy collides with a nucleus and an electron-positron pair is created. Because the total rest energy of the electron-positron pair is $2m_e c^2 = 1.02 \text{ MeV}$ (where m_e is the mass of the electron), the photon must have at least this much energy to create an electron-positron pair. Thus, electromagnetic energy in the form of a gamma ray is converted to mass in accordance with Einstein's famous relationship $E = mc^2$. Figure 31.1 shows tracks of electron-positron pairs created by 300-MeV gamma rays striking a lead sheet.

The reverse process can also occur. Under the proper conditions, an electron and positron can annihilate each other to produce two gamma-ray photons that have a combined energy of at least 1.02 MeV:

$$e^- + e^+ \longrightarrow 2\gamma$$

Prior to 1955, on the basis of the Dirac theory, it was expected that every particle had a corresponding antiparticle, but antiparticles such as the antiproton and antineutron had not been detected experimentally. In 1955 a team led by Emilio Segrè and Owen Chamberlain used the Bevatron particle accelerator at the University of California, Berkeley, to produce antiprotons and antineutrons, and thus established with certainty the existence of antiparticles. For this work Segrè and Chamberlain received the Nobel prize in 1959.

It is now established that every particle has a corresponding antiparticle of equal mass and spin and of equal and opposite charge, magnetic moment, and strangeness. (The property of *strangeness* is explained in Section 31.6.) The only exceptions to these rules for particles and antiparticles are the neutral photon, pion, and eta, each of which is its own antiparticle.

An intriguing aspect of antiparticle theory is that if we replace every proton, neutron, and electron in an atom with its antiparticle, we should create a stable

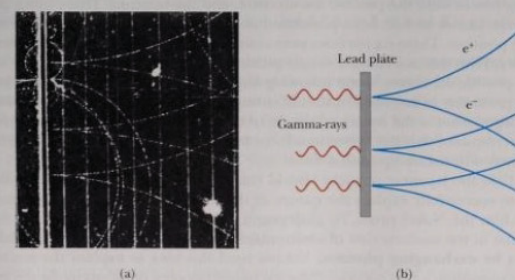


Figure 31.1 (a) Bubble-chamber tracks of electron-positron pairs produced by 300-MeV gamma rays striking a lead sheet. (b) Sketch of the pertinent pair-production events. Note that the positrons deflect upward and the electrons deflect downward in an applied magnetic field directed into the page.

antimatter; combinations of antimatter should form antimolecules and eventually antiworlds. As far as we know, everything would behave in the same way in an antiworld as in our world. In principle, it is possible that some distant antimatter galaxies exist, separated from normal-matter galaxies by millions of lightyears. Unfortunately, because the photon is its own antiparticle, there is no difference in the light emitted from matter and antimatter galaxies, and so astronomical observations cannot tell the two apart. Although no evidence of antimatter galaxies exists at present, it is awe-inspiring to imagine the cosmic spectacle that would result if matter and antimatter worlds were to collide: a gigantic eruption of jets of annihilation radiation, transforming the entire galactic mass into neutrinos, antineutrinos, and gamma rays, all fleeing the collision point at the speed of light.

Thinking Physics 1

When an electron and a positron meet at low speeds in free space, why are two 0.511-MeV gamma rays produced, rather than one gamma ray with an energy of 1.022 MeV?

Reasoning Gamma rays are photons, and photons carry momentum. If only one photon were produced, momentum would not be conserved, because the total momentum of the electron-positron system is approximately zero, whereas a single photon of energy 1.022 MeV would have a very large momentum. However, the two gamma-ray photons that are produced travel off in opposite directions, so their total momentum is zero.

31.3 • MESONS AND THE BEGINNING OF PARTICLE PHYSICS



Hideki Yukawa (1907–1981), a Japanese physicist, was awarded the Nobel prize in 1949 for predicting the existence of mesons. This photograph of Yukawa at work was taken in 1950 in his office at Columbia University. (UPI/Bettmann)

In the mid-1930s, physicists had a fairly simple view of the structure of matter. The building blocks were the proton, the electron, and the neutron. Three other particles were known or had been postulated at the time: the photon, the neutrino, and the positron. These six particles were considered the fundamental constituents of matter. With this marvelously simple picture of the world, however, no one was able to provide an answer to the following important question: Because many protons in proximity in any nucleus should strongly repel each other because of their like charges, what is the nature of the force that holds the nucleus together? Scientists recognized that this mysterious force must be much stronger than anything encountered in nature up to that time.

In 1935 the Japanese physicist Hideki Yukawa (1907–1981) proposed the first theory to successfully explain the nature of the nuclear force, an effort that later earned him the Nobel prize. To understand Yukawa's theory, it is useful to first recall that in the modern view of electromagnetic interactions, **charged particles interact by exchanging photons**. Yukawa used this idea to explain the nuclear force by proposing a new particle whose exchange between nucleons in the nucleus produces the nuclear force. Furthermore, he established that the range of the force is inversely proportional to the mass of this particle and predicted that the mass would be about 200 times the mass of the electron. Because the new particle would have a mass between that of the electron and that of the proton, it was called a **meson** (from the Greek *mesos*, "middle").

In an effort to substantiate Yukawa's predictions, physicists began an experimental search for the meson by studying cosmic rays entering the Earth's atmosphere. In 1937, Carl Anderson and his collaborators discovered a particle of mass $106 \text{ MeV}/c^2$, about 207 times the mass of the electron. However, subsequent experiments showed that the particle interacted very weakly with matter and hence could not be the carrier of the nuclear force. The puzzling situation inspired several theoreticians to propose that there are two mesons with slightly different masses. This idea was confirmed by the discovery in 1947 of the pi (π) meson, or simply **pion**, by Cecil Frank Powell (1903–1969) and Giuseppe P. S. Occhialini (b. 1907). The particle discovered by Anderson in 1937, the one thought to be a meson, is not really a meson. Instead, it takes part in the weak and electromagnetic interactions only, and is now called the **muon**.

The pion, Yukawa's carrier of nuclear force, comes in three varieties, corresponding to three charge states: π^+ , π^- , and π^0 . The π^+ and π^- particles have masses of $139.6 \text{ MeV}/c^2$, whereas the π^0 has a mass of $135.0 \text{ MeV}/c^2$. Pions and muons are very unstable particles. For example, the π^- , which has a mean lifetime of $2.6 \times 10^{-8} \text{ s}$, first decays to a muon and an antineutrino. The muon, which has a mean lifetime of $2.2 \mu\text{s}$, then decays into an electron, a neutrino, and an antineutrino:

$$\begin{aligned}\pi^- &\longrightarrow \mu^- + \bar{\nu} \\ \mu^- &\longrightarrow e^- + \nu + \bar{\nu}\end{aligned}\quad [31.1]$$

The interaction between two particles can be represented in a simple diagram called a *Feynman diagram*, developed by the American physicist Richard P. Feynman (1918–1988). Figure 31.2 is such a diagram for the electromagnetic interaction between two electrons. In this simple case, a photon is the field particle that mediates the electromagnetic force between the electrons. The photon transfers energy and momentum from one electron to the other in this interaction. The photon is called a *virtual photon* because it is reabsorbed by the emitting particle, without having been detected. Virtual photons can violate the law of conservation of energy by ΔE for a very short time, Δt , provided that $\Delta E \Delta t > \hbar/2$, and E is greater than the photon energy.

Now consider the pion exchange between a proton and a neutron via the nuclear force (Fig. 31.3). We can reason that the energy ΔE needed to create a pion of mass m_π is given by Einstein's equation $\Delta E = m_\pi c^2$. Again, the very existence of the pion would violate conservation of energy if it lasted for a time greater than $\Delta t \approx \hbar/2 \Delta E$, (from the minimum form of the uncertainty principle), where ΔE is the energy of the pion and Δt is the time it takes the pion to transfer from one nucleon to the other. Therefore,

$$\Delta t \approx \frac{\hbar}{2 \Delta E} = \frac{\hbar}{2 m_\pi c^2} \quad [31.2]$$

Because the pion cannot travel faster than the speed of light, the maximum distance d it can travel in a time Δt is $c \Delta t$. Using Equation 31.2 and $d = c \Delta t$, we find this maximum distance to be

$$d \approx \frac{\hbar}{2 m_\pi c} \quad [31.3]$$

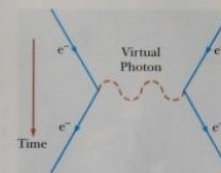


Figure 31.2 Feynman diagram showing how a photon mediates the electromagnetic force between two interacting electrons. The t -arrow shows the direction of increasing time.

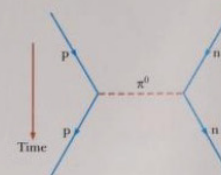


Figure 31.3 Feynman diagram representing a proton interacting with a neutron via the nuclear force. In this case, the pion mediates the nuclear force. The t -arrow shows the direction of increasing time.



Richard Feynman (1918–1988)
with his son, Carl, in 1965. Feynman, together with Julian S. Schwinger and Shinichiro Tomonaga, won the 1965 Nobel prize for physics for fundamental work in the principles of quantum electrodynamics. His many important contributions to physics include the invention of simple diagrams to represent particle interactions graphically, the theory of the weak interaction of subatomic particles, a reformulation of quantum mechanics, the theory of superfluid helium, and his contribution to physics education through the magnificent three-volume text *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*. (UPI Telephotos)

From Chapter 30, we know that the range of the strong force is approximately 1.5×10^{-15} m. Using this value for d in Equation 31.3, we calculate the rest energy of the pion to be

$$m_{\pi}c^2 = \frac{\hbar c}{2d} = \frac{(1.05 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J} \cdot \text{s})(3.00 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}{2(1.5 \times 10^{-15} \text{ m})} \\ \sim 100 \text{ MeV}$$

This corresponds to a mass of $100 \text{ MeV}/c^2$ (about 250 times the mass of the electron), a value in reasonable agreement with the observed pion mass.

The concept we have just described is quite revolutionary. In effect, it says that a proton can change into a proton plus a pion, as long as it returns to its original state in a very short time. Physicists often say that a nucleon undergoes “fluctuations” as it emits and absorbs pions. As we have seen, these fluctuations are a consequence of a combination of quantum mechanics (through the uncertainty principle) and special relativity (through Einstein’s energy–mass relationship $E = mc^2$).

This section has dealt with the particles that mediate the strong force, namely the pions, and the mediators of the electromagnetic force, photons. Current ideas indicate that the nuclear force is more accurately described as an average or residual effect of the strong color force between quarks, as will be explained in Section 31.10. The graviton, which is the mediator of the gravitational force, has yet to be observed. The $W^\pm$ and Z^0 particles that mediate the weak force were discovered in 1983 by the Italian physicist Carlo Rubbia (b. 1934) and his associates using a proton–antiproton collider. Rubbia and Simon van der Meer, both at CERN, shared the 1984 Nobel prize for the discovery of the $W^\pm$ and Z^0 particles and the development of the proton–antiproton collider. In this accelerator, protons and antiprotons that have a momentum of 270 GeV/ c undergo head-on collisions with each other. In some of the collisions $W^\pm$ and Z^0 particles are produced, which in turn are identified by their decay products.

31.4 • CLASSIFICATION OF PARTICLES

All particles other than photons can be classified into two broad categories, hadrons and leptons, according to their interactions.

Hadrons

Particles that interact through the strong force are called **hadrons**. There are two classes of hadrons, *mesons* and *baryons*, distinguished by their masses and spins.

Mesons all have zero or integer spin (0 or 1), with masses that lie between the mass of the electron and the mass of the proton. All mesons are known to decay finally into electrons, positrons, neutrinos, and photons. The pion is the lightest of known mesons; it has a mass of about 140 MeV/ c^2 and a spin of 0. Another is the K meson, having a mass of about 500 MeV/ c^2 and a spin of 0.

Baryons, the second class of hadrons, have masses equal to or greater than the proton mass (the name *baryon* means “heavy” in Greek), and their spin is always a noninteger value (1/2 or 3/2). Protons and neutrons are baryons, as are many other particles. With the exception of the proton, all baryons decay in such a way that the end products include a proton. For example, the baryon called the Ξ^-

TABLE 31.2 Some Particles and Their Properties

Category	Particle Name	Symbol	Anti-particle	Mass (MeV/ c^2)	B	L_e	L_μ	L_τ	S	Lifetime(s)	Principal Decay Modes*
Leptons	Electron	e^-	e^+	0.511	0	+1	0	0	0	Stable	
	Electron–Neutrino	ν_e	$\bar{\nu}_e$	$<7 \text{ eV}/c^2$	0	+1	0	0	0	Stable	
	Muon	μ^-	μ^+	105.7	0	0	+1	0	0	2.20×10^{-6}	$e^- \bar{\nu}_e \nu_\mu$
	Muon–Neutrino	ν_μ	$\bar{\nu}_\mu$	<0.3	0	0	+1	0	0	Stable	
	Tau	τ^-	τ^+	1784	0	0	0	+1	0	$<4 \times 10^{-13}$	$\mu^- \bar{\nu}_\mu \nu_\tau, e^- \bar{\nu}_e \nu_\tau$
	Tau–Neutrino	ν_τ	$\bar{\nu}_\tau$	<30	0	0	0	+1	0	Stable	
Hadrons	Mesons	Pion	π^+	π^-	139.6	0	0	0	0	2.60×10^{-8}	$\mu^+ \nu_\mu$
			π^0	Self	135.0	0	0	0	0	0.83×10^{-16}	2γ
		Kaon	K^+	K^-	493.7	0	0	0	+1	1.24×10^{-8}	$\mu^+ \nu_\mu, \pi^+ \pi^0$
			K_S^0	$\bar{K}_S^0$	497.7	0	0	0	+1	0.89×10^{-10}	$\pi^+ \pi^-, 2\pi^0$
			K_L^0	$\bar{K}_L^0$	497.7	0	0	0	+1	5.2×10^{-8}	$\pi^+ \pi^- \bar{\nu}_\mu \nu_\mu, 3\pi^0$
											$\pi^+ \mu^- \bar{\nu}_\mu$
		Eta	η	Self	548.8	0	0	0	0	$<10^{-18}$	$2\gamma, 3\pi$
			η'	Self	958	0	0	0	0	2.2×10^{-21}	$\eta \pi^+ \pi^-$
	Baryons	Proton	p	$\bar{p}$	938.3	+1	0	0	0	Stable	
		Neutron	n	$\bar{n}$	939.6	+1	0	0	0	920	$p e^- \bar{\nu}_e$
		Lambda	Λ^0	$\bar{\Lambda}^0$	1115.6	+1	0	0	0	2.6×10^{-10}	$p \pi^-, n \pi^0$
		Sigma	Σ^+	$\bar{\Sigma}^-$	1189.4	+1	0	0	0	0.80×10^{-10}	$p \pi^0, n \pi^+$
			Σ^0	$\bar{\Sigma}^0$	1192.5	+1	0	0	0	6×10^{-20}	$\Lambda^0 \gamma$
			Σ^-	$\bar{\Sigma}^+$	1197.3	+1	0	0	0	1.5×10^{-10}	$n \pi^-$
		Xi	Ξ^0	$\bar{\Xi}^0$	1315	+1	0	0	-2	2.9×10^{-10}	$\Lambda^0 \pi^0$
			Ξ^-	$\bar{\Xi}^+$	1321	+1	0	0	-2	1.64×10^{-10}	$\Lambda^0 \pi^-$
		Omega	Ω^-	$\bar{\Omega}^+$	1672	+1	0	0	-3	0.82×10^{-10}	$\Xi^0 \pi^0, \Lambda^0 K^-$

* Notations in this column such as $p\pi^-$, $n\pi^0$ mean two possible decay modes. In this case, the two possible decays are $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow p + \pi^-$ and $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow n + \pi^0$.

hyperon first decays to the Λ^0 baryon in about 10^{-10} s. The Λ^0 then decays to a proton and a π^- in approximately 3×10^{-10} s.

Today it is believed that hadrons are composed of more elemental units called quarks. Some of the important properties of hadrons are listed in Table 31.2. The symbols B , L_e , L_μ , L_τ , and S stand for baryon, electron, muon, and tau numbers, and strangeness, respectively, and are explained in Sections 31.5 and 31.6.

Leptons

Leptons (from the Greek *leptos* meaning “small” or “light”) are a group of particles that participate in the electromagnetic (if charged) and weak interactions. All leptons have spins of 1/2. Included in this group are electrons, muons, and neutrinos, which are less massive than the lightest hadron. Although hadrons have size and structure, **leptons appear to be truly elementary, point-like particles with no structure.**

Quite unlike hadrons, the number of known leptons is small. Currently, scientists believe there are only six leptons: the electron, the muon, and the tau and a neutrino associated with each. We now classify the six known leptons into three pairs called families:

$$\begin{pmatrix} e^- \\ \nu_e \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} \mu^- \\ \nu_\mu \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} \tau^- \\ \nu_\tau \end{pmatrix}$$

Current evidence suggests that neutrinos travel with the speed of light and, therefore have zero mass. As we shall see later, a firm knowledge of the neutrino's mass (it may be small, not exactly zero as in Table 31.2) could have great significance in cosmological models and predictions of the future of the Universe. Finally, note that each of the six leptons has a corresponding antiparticle.

31.5 • CONSERVATION LAWS

Conservation laws are important in understanding why certain decays and reactions occur and others do not. In general, the laws of conservation of energy, linear momentum, angular momentum, and electric charge provide us with a set of rules that all processes must follow.

Certain new conservation laws are important in the study of elementary particles. Two of these laws, concerning baryon number and lepton number, are described in this section, and others will be discussed later in this chapter. Although the two described here have no theoretical foundation, they are supported by abundant empirical evidence.

Baryon Number

Conservation of baryon number tells us that whenever a baryon is created in a reaction or decay, an antibaryon is also created. This scheme can be quantified by assigning a baryon number $B = +1$ for all baryons, $B = -1$ for all antibaryons, and $B = 0$ for all other particles. Thus, the **law of conservation of baryon number** states that **whenever a nuclear reaction or decay occurs, the sum of the baryon numbers before the process must equal the sum of the baryon numbers after the process**. An equivalent statement is that the net number of baryons remains constant in any process.

If baryon number is absolutely conserved, the proton must be absolutely stable. If it were not for the law of conservation of baryon number, the proton could decay to a positron and a neutral pion. However, such a decay has never been observed. At the present, we can say only that the proton has a half-life of at least 10^{31} years (the estimated age of the Universe is only 10^{10} years). In one recent version of a grand unified theory, physicists predicted that the proton is unstable. According to this theory, the baryon number is not absolutely conserved.

Conservation of baryon number

Example 31.1 Checking Baryon Numbers

Determine whether or not the following reactions can occur based on the law of conservation of baryon number.

- (1) $p + n \rightarrow p + p + n + \bar{p}$
- (2) $p + n \rightarrow p + p + \bar{p}$

Solution For reaction 1, recall that $B = +1$ for baryons and $B = -1$ for antibaryons. Hence the left side of reaction 1

gives a total baryon number of $1 + 1 = 2$. The right side of reaction 1 gives a total baryon number of $1 + 1 + 1 + (-1) = 2$. Thus the reaction can occur provided the incoming proton has sufficient energy.

The left side of reaction 2 gives a total baryon number of $1 + 1 = 2$. However, the right side gives $1 + 1 + (-1) = 1$. Because the baryon number is not conserved, the reaction cannot occur.

Lepton Number

There are three conservation laws involving lepton numbers, one for each variety of lepton. The **law of conservation of electron-lepton number** states that **the sum of the electron-lepton numbers before a reaction or decay must equal the sum of the electron-lepton numbers after the reaction or decay**.

The electron and the electron neutrino are assigned a positive lepton number $L_e = +1$, the antileptons e^+ and $\bar{\nu}_e$ are assigned a negative lepton number $L_e = -1$, and all others have $L_e = 0$. For example, consider the decay of the neutron

$$n \rightarrow p + e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$$

Before the decay, the electron-lepton number is $L_e = 0$; after the decay it is $0 + 1 + (-1) = 0$. Thus, the electron-lepton number is conserved. It is important to recognize that the baryon number must also be conserved. This can easily be checked by noting that before the decay $B = +1$, and after the decay B is $+1 + 0 + 0 = +1$.

In a similar way, when a decay involves muons, the muon-lepton number, L_μ , is conserved. The μ^- and the ν_μ are assigned positive numbers, $L_\mu = +1$; the antimuons μ^+ and $\bar{\nu}_\mu$ are assigned negative numbers, $L_\mu = -1$; and all others have $L_\mu = 0$. Finally, the tau-lepton number, L_τ , is conserved, and similar assignments can be made for the tau-lepton and its neutrino.

Conservation of lepton number

Thinking Physics 2

A student claims to have observed a decay of an electron into two neutrinos, traveling in opposite directions. What conservation laws would be violated by this decay?

Reasoning Several conservation laws are violated. Conservation of electric charge is violated, because the negative charge of the electron has disappeared. Conservation of angular momentum is violated, because the original angular momentum is that of the electron, with spin $1/2$, and there are two spin- $1/2$ particles after the decay. Conservation of electron lepton number is also violated, because there is one lepton before the decay and two afterward. If both neutrinos were electron-neutrinos, electron-lepton number conservation would be violated in the final state. However, if one of the product neutrinos were other than an electron-neutrino, then another lepton conservation law would be violated, since there were no other leptons in the initial state.

Other conservation laws are obeyed by this decay. Energy can be conserved—the rest energy of the electron appears as the kinetic energy (and possibly some small rest energy) of the neutrinos. The opposite directions of the velocities of the two neutrinos allows for conservation of momentum. Conservation of baryon number and conservation of other lepton numbers are also upheld in the decay.

Example 31.2 Checking Lepton Numbers

Determine which of the following decay schemes can occur on the basis of conservation of electron-lepton number.

- (1) $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \bar{\nu}_e + \nu_\mu$
- (2) $\pi^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ + \nu_\mu + \nu_e$

Solution Because decay 1 involves both a muon and an electron, L_μ and L_e must both be conserved. Before the decay, $L_\mu = +1$ and $L_e = 0$. After the decay, $L_\mu = 0 + 0 + 1 = +1$, and $L_e = +1 - 1 + 0 = 0$. Thus, both numbers are conserved, and on this basis the decay mode is possible.

Before decay 2 occurs, $L_\mu = 0$ and $L_e = 0$. After the decay, $L_\mu = -1 + 1 + 0 = 0$, but $L_e = +1$. Thus, the decay is not possible because the electron-lepton number is not conserved.

EXERCISE 1 Determine whether the decay $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$ can occur. **Answer** No. The muon-lepton number is +1 before the decay and 0 after.

31.6 • STRANGE PARTICLES AND STRANGENESS

Many particles discovered in the 1950s were produced by the nuclear interaction of pions with protons and neutrons in the atmosphere. A group of these particles—namely the kaon (K), lambda (Λ), and sigma (Σ) particles—exhibited unusual properties in production and decay and hence were called *strange particles*.

One unusual property is that these particles were always produced in pairs. For example, when a pion collides with a proton, two neutral strange particles were produced with high probability (Fig. 31.4):

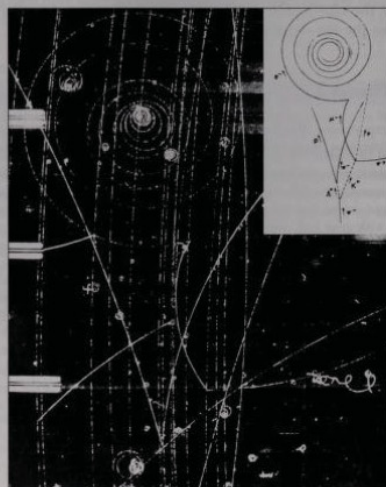


Figure 31.4 This bubble-chamber photograph shows many events, and the inset is a drawing of identified tracks. The strange particles Λ^0 and K^0 are formed at the bottom as the π^- interacts with a proton according to $\pi^- + p \rightarrow \Lambda^0 + K^0$. (Note that the neutral particles leave no tracks, as indicated by the dashed lines.) The Λ^0 and K^0 may then decay according to $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow \pi^- + p$ and $K^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ + \mu^- + \bar{\nu}_\mu$. (Courtesy Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Photographic Services.)

However, the reaction $\pi^- + p \rightarrow K^0 + n$ never occurred, even though no known conservation laws would have been violated and the energy of the pion was sufficient to initiate the reaction.

The second peculiar feature of strange particles is that, although they are produced by the strong interaction at a high rate, they do not decay into particles that interact via the strong force at a very high rate. Instead, they decay very slowly, which is characteristic of the weak interaction, as shown in Table 31.1. Their half-lives are in the range 10^{-10} s to 10^{-8} s; most other particles that interact via the strong force have lifetimes on the order of 10^{-20} s or less.

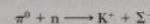
To explain these unusual properties of strange particles, a law called conservation of strangeness was introduced, together with a new quantum number S , called **strangeness**. The strangeness numbers for some particles are given in Table 31.2. The production of strange particles in pairs is explained by assigning $S = +1$ to one of the particles and $S = -1$ to the other. All nonstrange particles are assigned strangeness $S = 0$. The **law of conservation of strangeness** states that **whenever a nuclear reaction or decay occurs, the sum of the strangeness numbers before the process must equal the sum of the strangeness numbers after the process.**

• Conservation of strangeness number

The slow decay of strange particles can be explained by assuming that the strong and electromagnetic interactions obey the law of conservation of strangeness, but the weak interaction does not. Because the decay reaction involves the loss of one strange particle, it violates strangeness conservation and, hence, proceeds slowly via the weak interaction.

Example 31.3 Is Strangeness Conserved?

(a) Determine whether the following reaction occurs on the basis of conservation of strangeness.



Solution The initial state has strangeness $S = 0 + 0 = 0$. Because the strangeness of the K^+ is $S = +1$ and the strangeness of the Σ^- is $S = -1$, the strangeness of the final state is $+1 - 1 = 0$. Thus, strangeness is conserved and the reaction is allowed.

(b) Show that the following reaction does not conserve strangeness.



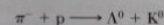
Solution The initial state has strangeness $S = 0 + 0 = 0$, and the final state has strangeness $S = 0 + (-1) = -1$. Thus, strangeness is not conserved.

EXERCISE 2 Show that the reaction $p + \pi^- \rightarrow K^0 + \Lambda^0$ obeys the law of conservation of strangeness.

31.7 • HOW ARE ELEMENTARY PARTICLES PRODUCED AND PARTICLE PROPERTIES MEASURED?

Examination of the bewildering array of entries in Table 31.2 leaves one yearning for firm ground. In fact it is natural to wonder about an entry that shows a particle that exists for 10^{-20} s and has a mass of $1192.5 \text{ MeV}/c^2$. How is it possible to detect a particle that exists for only 10^{-20} s, and furthermore how can its mass be measured? If a standard attribute of a particle is some type of permanence or stability, in what sense is a fleeting entity that exists for 10^{-20} s a particle? In this section we attempt to answer such questions and explain how elementary particles are produced and how their properties are measured.

Elementary particles, most of which are unstable and created naturally only rarely in cosmic ray showers, are abundantly created in human-made collisions of high energy particles with a suitable target. Because very high energy beams of incident particles are desirable, stable charged particles such as electrons or protons generally make up the incident beam. It takes a considerable time to accelerate particles to high energies by the use of electromagnetic fields so we want to accelerate particles with long lifetimes. In a similar way, targets must be simple and stable and the simplest target, hydrogen, serves nicely as both a target and a detector. In a liquid hydrogen bubble chamber, which is basically a large container filled with hydrogen near its boiling point, a charged particle traversing the chamber ionizes the atoms along its path, and the ionization causes a visible track of tiny bubbles. The liquid hydrogen also serves as an efficient source of target protons, with a proton density sufficient to ensure many incident particle-target collisions within a reasonable time. Figure 31.4 shows a typical event in which a bubble chamber has served as both target source and detector. In this figure many parallel tracks of negative pions are visible entering the photograph from the bottom. One of the pions has hit a stationary proton in the hydrogen and produced two strange particles, the Λ^0 and K^0 according to the reaction



Neither neutral strange particle leaves a track, but their subsequent decays into charged particles can be clearly seen as indicated in Figure 31.4. A magnetic field directed into the plane of the photograph causes the track of each charged particle to curve, and from the measured curvature one can determine the particle's charge and linear momentum. If the mass and momentum of the incident particle are known, we can then usually calculate the product particle mass, kinetic energy, and speed from conservation of momentum and energy. Finally, combining a product particle's speed with a measurable decay track length, we can calculate the product particle's lifetime. Figure 31.4 shows that sometimes one can use this lifetime technique even for a neutral particle that leaves no track. As long as the start and finish of the missing track are known as well as the particle speed, one can infer the missing track length and find the lifetime of the neutral particle.

Resonance Particles

With clever experimental technique and much effort, decay track lengths as short as 1 micron (10^{-6} m) can be measured. This means that lifetimes as short as 10^{-16} s can be measured with this technique for the case of high energy particles traveling at about the speed of light. We arrive at this result by assuming that a decaying particle travels 1 micron in the lab at a speed of $0.99c$ yielding a lab lifetime of $\Delta t_{\text{lab}} = 10^{-6} \text{ m} / 0.99c \approx 0.33 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s}$. Now, however, relativity helps us. Because the proper lifetime as measured in the decaying particle's restframe is shorter than Δt_{lab} by a factor of $\sqrt{1 - (v^2/c^2)}$, we can actually measure lifetimes of duration

$$\Delta t_p = \Delta t_{\text{lab}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}} = (0.33 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s}) \sqrt{1 - \frac{(0.99c)^2}{c^2}} = 4 \times 10^{-16} \text{ s}$$

Unfortunately, even with Einstein's help, we are several orders of magnitude away from 10^{-20} to 10^{-23} s lifetimes with the best efforts of the track-length method.

How, then, can we detect the presence of particles that exist for as short a time as 10^{-23} s? As we shall see, these very short-lived particles, known as **resonance particles**, can only have their mass, lifetime, and very existence inferred indirectly from peaks (resonances) in the cross section versus energy plots describing their decay products.

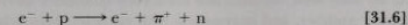
Let's consider this in more detail by looking at the case of the resonance particle called the delta plus (Δ^+) which has a mass of $1232 \text{ MeV}/c^2$ and a lifetime of about 10^{-23} s. The Δ^+ is produced in the reaction



followed in 10^{-23} s by the decay of the delta plus according to



Because the Δ^+ lifetime is so short it leaves no measurable track and it might seem impossible to distinguish the reactions given in Equations 31.4 and 31.5 from the net direct reaction in which no Δ^+ is produced:



In fact we can tell whether a Δ^+ was formed by measuring the momentum and energy of the suspected decay products (pion and neutron) and using the conservation of momentum and energy to see if these values combine to give a Δ^+ mass of $1232 \text{ MeV}/c^2$.

The typical method for showing the existence of a resonance particle involves analyzing a large number of events in which a π^+ and a neutron are produced and then plotting a histogram of these events. (A *histogram* in this case is a plot of the number of events in a given energy range versus energy.) Following this procedure, we obtain a slowly varying curve with sharp peaks superimposed showing the existence of resonance particles. Figure 31.5 is an experimental histogram for the Δ^+

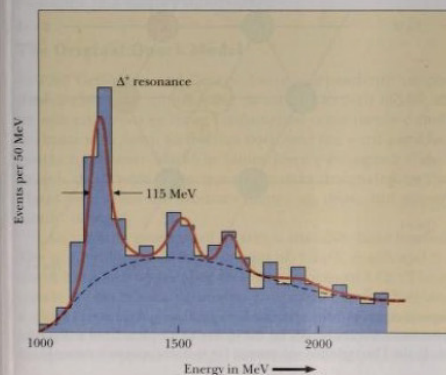


Figure 31.5 Experimental evidence for the existence of the Δ^+ particle. The sharp peak at 1232 MeV was produced by the events in which a Δ^+ formed and promptly decayed into a π^+ and neutron.

particle. The broad background (dashed curve) is produced by direct events in which no Δ^+ was created; the sharp peak at 1232 MeV containing many events was produced by all those events in which a Δ^+ was formed and decayed into a pion and neutron with just the right energies and momenta to make up a delta particle. Peaks corresponding to two other resonance particles of larger mass can also be seen in Figure 31.5.

Histograms can tell us not only the mass of a short-lived particle but also the lifetime of the particle. The width of the resonance peak and the uncertainty relation $\Delta E \Delta t \approx \hbar/2$ are used to infer the lifetime Δt of the particle. The measured width of 115 MeV from Figure 31.5 leads to a lifetime of 5.7×10^{-24} s for the delta particle. In this incredibly short lifetime, a delta particle moving at the highest possible speed of c only travels 10^{-15} m, or about one nuclear diameter.

31.8 • THE EIGHTFOLD WAY

As we have seen, we associate conserved quantities such as spin, baryon number, lepton number, and strangeness with particles. Many classification schemes have been proposed that group particles into families. Consider the first eight baryons listed in Table 31.2, all having a spin of $1/2$. If we plot their strangeness versus their charge using a sloping coordinate system, as in Figure 31.6a, a fascinating pattern is observed. Six of the baryons form a hexagon with the remaining two at its center.

Now consider the family of mesons listed in Table 31.2, which have spins of zero. If we count both particles and antiparticles, there are nine such mesons. Figure 31.6b is a plot of strangeness versus charge for this family. Again, a fascinating hexagonal pattern emerges. In this case, the particles on the perimeter of the

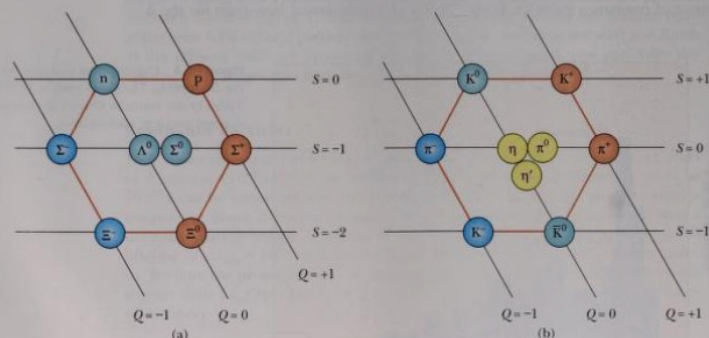


Figure 31.6 (a) The hexagonal eightfold-way pattern for the eight spin- $1/2$ baryons. This strangeness-versus-charge plot uses a horizontal axis for the strangeness values, S , but a sloping axis for the charge number, Q . (b) The eightfold-way pattern for the nine spin-zero mesons.

hexagon lie opposite their antiparticles, and the remaining three (which form their own antiparticles) are at its center. These and related symmetric patterns, called the **eightfold way**, were proposed independently in 1961 by Murray Gell-Mann and Yuval Ne'eman.

The groups of baryons and mesons can be displayed in many other symmetrical patterns within the framework of the eightfold way. For example, the family of spin- $3/2$ baryons contains ten particles arranged in a pattern like the tenpins in a bowling alley. When the pattern was proposed in 1961, one of the particles was missing—it had yet to be discovered. Gell-Mann predicted that the missing particle, which he called the omega minus (Ω^-), should have a spin of $3/2$, a charge of -1 , a strangeness of -3 , and a rest energy of about 1680 MeV. Shortly thereafter, in 1964, scientists at the Brookhaven National Laboratory found the missing particle through careful analyses of bubble chamber photographs and confirmed all its predicted properties.

The patterns of the eightfold way in particle physics have much in common with the periodic table. Whenever a vacancy (a missing particle or element) occurs in the organized patterns, experimentalists have a guide for their investigations.

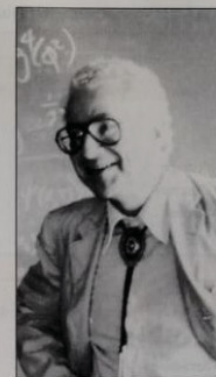
31.9 • QUARKS

As we have noted, leptons appear to be truly elementary particles because they have no measurable size or internal structure, are limited in number, and do not seem to break down into smaller units. Hadrons, however, are complex particles having size and structure. The existence of the eightfold-way patterns suggests that baryons and mesons—in other words, hadrons—have a more elemental substructure. Furthermore, we know that hadrons decay into other hadrons and are many in number. Table 31.2 lists only those hadrons that are stable against hadronic decay; hundreds of others have been discovered. These facts strongly suggest that hadrons cannot be truly elementary. In this section we show that the complexity of hadrons can be explained by a simpler substructure.

The Original Quark Model

In 1963 Gell-Mann and George Zweig independently proposed that hadrons have a more elemental substructure. According to their model, all hadrons are composite systems of two or three fundamental constituents called **quarks** (pronounced to rhyme with *forks*). Gell-Mann borrowed the word *quark* from the passage “Three quarks for Muster Mark” in James Joyce’s *Finnegan’s Wake*. In the original quark model, there were three types of quarks designated by the symbols u , d , and s . These were given the arbitrary names *up*, *down*, and *sideways* (or now more commonly, *strange*).

An unusual property of quarks is that they have fractional electronic charges. The u , d , and s quarks have charges of $+2e/3$, $-e/3$, and $-e/3$, respectively. Each quark has a baryon number of $1/3$ and a spin of $1/2$. (The spin $1/2$ means that all quarks are **fermions**, defined as any particle having half-integral spin.) The u and d quarks have strangeness 0, and the s quark has strangeness -1 . Other properties of quarks and antiquarks are given in Table 31.3. Associated with each quark is an antiquark of opposite charge, baryon number, and strangeness.



American physicist Murray Gell-Mann was awarded the Nobel prize in 1969 for his theoretical studies dealing with subatomic particles. (Photo courtesy of Michael R. Dressler)

TABLE 31.3 Properties of Quarks and Antiquarks

Quarks								
Name	Symbol	Spin	Charge	Baryon Number	Strangeness	Charm	Bottomness	Topness
Up	u	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{2}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	0
Down	d	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	0
Strange	s	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	-1	0	0	0
Charmed	c	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{2}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	+1	0	0
Bottom	b	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	+1	0
Top	t	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{2}{3}e$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	+1

Antiquarks								
Name	Symbol	Spin	Charge	Baryon Number	Strangeness	Charm	Bottomness	Topness
Anti-up	$\bar{u}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{2}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	0
Anti-down	$\bar{d}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{1}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	0
Anti-strange	$\bar{s}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{1}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	+1	0	0	0
Anti-charmed	$\bar{c}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{2}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	-1	0	0
Anti-bottom	$\bar{b}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$+\frac{1}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	-1	0
Anti-top	$\bar{t}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{2}{3}e$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	0	-1

TABLE 31.4 Quark Composition of Several Hadrons

Particle	Quark Composition
Mesons	
π^+	$u\bar{d}$
π^-	$\bar{u}d$
K^+	$u\bar{s}$
K^-	$\bar{u}s$
K^0	$d\bar{s}$
Baryons	
p	uud
n	udd
Λ^0	uds
Σ^+	uus
Σ^0	uds
Σ^-	dds
Ξ^0	uss
Ξ^-	dss
Ω^-	sss

The composition of all hadrons known when Gell-Mann and Zweig presented their models could be completely specified by three simple rules:

1. Mesons consist of one quark and one antiquark, giving them a baryon number of 0 as required.
2. Baryons consist of three quarks.
3. Antibaryons consist of three antiquarks.

Table 31.4 lists the quark compositions of several mesons and baryons. Note that just two of the quarks, u and d, are contained in all hadrons encountered in ordinary matter (protons and neutrons). The third quark, s, is needed only to construct strange particles with a strangeness number of either +1 or -1. Figure 31.7 is a pictorial representation of the quark composition of several particles.

Charm and Other Recent Developments

Although the original quark model was highly successful in classifying particles into families, there were some discrepancies between predictions of the model and certain experimental decay rates. Consequently, a fourth quark was proposed by several physicists in 1967. They argued that if there are four leptons (as was thought at the time), then there should also be four quarks because of an underlying symmetry in nature. The fourth quark, designated by c, was given a property called **charm**. A *charmed* quark would have charge $+\frac{2}{3}e$, but its charm would distinguish it from the other three quarks. The new quark would have a charm of $C = +1$, its antiquark

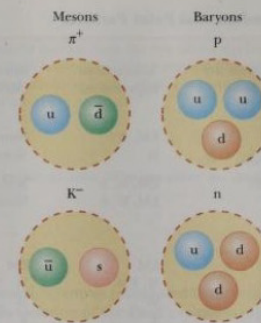


Figure 31.7 Quark compositions of two mesons and two baryons. Note that the mesons on the left each contain two quarks, whereas the baryons on the right each contain three quarks.

would have a charm of $C = -1$, and all other quarks would have $C = 0$, as indicated in Table 31.3. Charm, like strangeness, would be conserved in strong and electromagnetic interactions but not in weak interactions.

In 1974, a new heavy meson called the J/Ψ particle (or simply Ψ) was discovered independently by two groups: one led by Burton Richter at the Stanford Linear Accelerator (SLAC) and the other led by Samuel Ting at the Brookhaven National Laboratory. Richter and Ting were awarded the Nobel prize in 1976 for this work. The J/Ψ particle did not fit into the three-quark model but had the properties of a combination of a charmed quark and its antiquark ($c\bar{c}$). It was much more massive than the other known mesons ($\sim 3100 \text{ MeV}/c^2$), and its lifetime was much longer than those that decay via the strong force. Soon, related charmed mesons were discovered corresponding to such quark combinations as $\bar{c}d$ and $c\bar{d}$, all of which have large masses and long lifetimes. In 1975 researchers at Stanford University reported strong evidence for the tau (τ) lepton, mass $1784 \text{ MeV}/c^2$. Such discoveries led to more elaborate quark models, and the proposal of two new quarks, *top* (t) and *bottom* (b). (Some physicists prefer the designators *truth* and *beauty*.) To distinguish these quarks from the old ones, quantum numbers called *topness* and *bottomness* were assigned to these new particles and are included in Table 31.3. In 1977, researchers at the Fermi National Laboratory, under the direction of Leon Lederman, reported the discovery of a very massive new meson, Y (the Greek letter upsilon), the composition of which is considered to be $b\bar{b}$. In March of 1995, researchers at Fermilab announced the discovery of the top quark (supposedly the last of the quarks to be found) having mass $173 \text{ GeV}/c^2$.

You are probably wondering whether or not such discoveries will ever end. How many "building blocks" of matter really exist? At the present, physicists believe that the fundamental particles in nature are six quarks and six leptons (together with their antiparticles). Table 31.5 lists some of the properties of these particles as well as the properties of the fundamental field particles.

Despite many extensive experimental efforts, no isolated quark has ever been observed. Physicists now believe that quarks are permanently confined inside ordinary particles because of an exceptionally strong force that prevents them from

TABLE 31.5 Properties of the Fundamental Point Particles

Particle	Mass in Terms of Proton Mass	Interactions Experienced ^a	Interaction Mediated	Electric Charge in Units of $ e $	Color Charge
Matter Particles					
Leptons $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} e^-, \mu, \tau \\ \nu_e, \nu_\mu, \nu_\tau \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{1}{1836} \cdot \frac{1}{9}, 1.9$ $< 10^{-6}, < \frac{1}{3500}, < \frac{1}{30}$	EM, W W	None None	-1 0	No No
Quarks $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} u, c, t \\ d, s, b \end{array} \right.$	$\frac{1}{275}, 1.6, 165$ $\frac{1}{185}, \frac{1}{6}, 5.2$	EM, W, S EM, W, S	None None	$+\frac{2}{3}$ $-\frac{1}{3}$	Yes Yes
All are fermions with spin $\frac{1}{2}$.					
Field Particles					
Photon γ	0	EM	EM	0	No
Intermediate bosons $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} W^\pm \\ Z^0 \end{array} \right.$	85 97	W, EM W	W W	± 1 0	No No
Gluons g	0	S	S	0	Yes
All are bosons with spin 1.					

^a EM = electromagnetic; W = weak; S = strong.

escaping. This force, called the "color" force (discussed in Section 31.10), increases with separation distance (similar to the force of a spring). The great strength of the force between quarks has been described by one author as follows:¹

Quarks are slaves of their own color charge . . . bound like prisoners of a chain gang . . . Any locksmith can break the chain between two prisoners, but no locksmith is expert enough to break the gluon chains between quarks. Quarks remain slaves forever.

Thinking Physics 3

We have seen a law of conservation of *lepton number* and a law of conservation of *baryon number*. Why isn't there a law of conservation of *meson number*?

Reasoning We can argue this from the point of view of creating particle-antiparticle pairs from available energy. If energy is converted to rest energy of a lepton-antilepton pair, then there is no net change in lepton number, because the lepton has a lepton number of +1 and the antilepton -1. Energy could also be transformed into rest energy of a baryon-antibaryon pair. The baryon has baryon number +1, the antibaryon -1, and there is no net change in baryon number.

But now, suppose energy is transformed into rest energy of a quark-antiquark pair. By definition in quark theory, a quark-antiquark pair is a *meson*. Thus, we have created a meson from energy—there was no meson before; now there is. Thus, there is no conservation of meson number. With more energy, we can create more mesons, with no restriction from a conservation law other than that of energy.

¹H. Fritzsch, *Quarks, The Stuff of Matter*, London, Allen Lane, 1983.

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 1

If high energy electrons, with de Broglie wavelengths smaller than the size of the nucleus, are scattered from nuclei, the behavior of the electrons is consistent with scattering from very massive structures much smaller in size than the nucleus—quarks. How is this similar to another classic experiment that detected small structures in an atom?

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 2

Doubly charged baryons, such as the Δ^{++} , are known to exist. Why are there no doubly charged mesons?

31.10 • COLORED QUARKS

Shortly after the concept of quarks was proposed, scientists recognized that certain particles had quark compositions that were in violation of the Pauli exclusion principle. Because all quarks are fermions with spins of $1/2$, they are expected to follow the exclusion principle. One example of a particle that violates the exclusion principle is the Ω^- (sss) baryon that contains three s quarks having parallel spins, giving it a total spin of $3/2$. Other examples of baryons that have identical quarks with parallel spins are the Δ^{++} (uuu) and the Δ^- (ddd). To resolve this problem, Moo-Young Han and Yoichiro Nambu suggested in 1965 that quarks possess a new property called **color**. This property is similar in many respects to electric charge except that it occurs in three varieties called red, green, and blue. (The antiquarks have the colors antired, antigreen, and antiblue.) To satisfy the exclusion principle, all three quarks in a baryon must have different colors. Just as a combination of actual colors of light can produce the neutral color white, a combination of three quarks with different colors is also white, or colorless. A meson consists of a quark of one color and an antiquark of the corresponding anticolor. The result is that baryons and mesons are always colorless (or white).

Although the concept of color in the quark model was originally conceived to satisfy the exclusion principle, it also provided a better theory for explaining certain experimental results. For example, the modified theory correctly predicts the lifetime of the π^0 meson. The theory of how quarks interact with each other is called **quantum chromodynamics**, or QCD, to parallel quantum electrodynamics (the theory of interaction between electric charges). In QCD, the quark is said to carry a **color charge**, in analogy to electric charge. The strong force between quarks is often called the **color force**.

As stated earlier, the strong interaction between hadrons is mediated by massless particles called **gluons** (g), which are analogous to photons for the electromagnetic force. According to QCD, there are eight gluons, all with color charge. When a quark emits or absorbs a gluon, its color changes. For example, a blue quark that emits a gluon may become a red quark, and the red quark that absorbs this gluon becomes a blue quark. The color force between quarks is analogous to the electric force between charges; like colors repel and opposite colors attract. Therefore, two red quarks repel each other, but a red quark will be attracted to an antired quark. The attraction between quarks of opposite color to form a meson ($q\bar{q}$) is indicated in Figure 31.8a. Differently colored quarks also attract each other, but with less intensity than opposite colors of quark and antiquark. For example, a cluster of red, blue, and green quarks all attract each other to form baryons, as

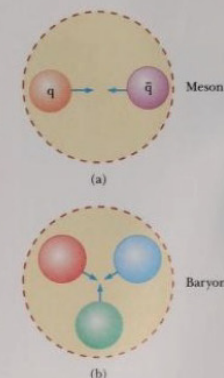


Figure 31.8 (a) A red quark is attracted to an antired quark. This forms a meson the quark structure of which is ($q\bar{q}$). (b) Three different colored quarks attract each other to form a baryon.

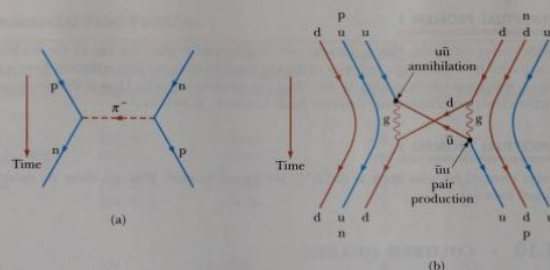


Figure 31.9 (a) A nuclear interaction between a proton and a neutron explained in terms of Yukawa's pion exchange model. (b) The same interaction as in (a), explained in terms of quarks and gluons. Note that the exchanged $\bar{u}d$ quark pair makes up a π^- meson.

indicated in Figure 31.8b. Thus, every baryon contains three quarks of three different colors.

Although the color force between two color-neutral hadrons is negligible at large separations, the strong color force between their constituent quarks does not exactly cancel at small separations. This residual strong force is in fact the nuclear force that binds protons and neutrons to form nuclei. In Section 31.3 we explained the nuclear interaction of a proton with a neutron using Yukawa's theory of pion exchange. According to QCD, a more basic explanation of nuclear force can be given in terms of quarks and gluons as shown by contrasting Feynman diagrams of the same process in Figure 31.9. Each quark within the neutron and proton is continually emitting and absorbing virtual gluons and creating and annihilating virtual ($q\bar{q}$) pairs. When the neutron and proton approach within 1 fm of each other, these virtual gluons and quarks can be exchanged between the two nucleons, and such exchanges produce the nuclear force. Figure 31.9b depicts one likely possibility or contribution to the process shown in Figure 31.9a. A down quark emits a virtual gluon (represented by a wavy line, g), which creates a $u\bar{u}$ pair. Both the recoiling d quark and the $\bar{u}$ are transmitted to the proton where the $\bar{u}$ annihilates a proton u quark (with the creation of a gluon) and the d is captured.

31.11 • ELECTROWEAK THEORY AND THE STANDARD MODEL

Recall that the weak interaction is an extremely short range force with an interaction distance of approximately 10^{-18} m. Such a short range interaction implies that the quantized particles that carry the weak field (the spin one W^+ , W^- , and Z^0 bosons) are quite massive as is indeed the case (see Table 31.5). These bosons are especially amazing when we think of them as structureless, pointlike particles as massive as krypton atoms. As mentioned earlier, the weak interaction is responsible for neutron decay and the beta decay of other heavier baryons. More important, the weak interaction is responsible for the decay of the c, s, b, t quarks

into lighter, more stable u and d quarks as well as the decay of the massive μ and τ leptons into (lighter) electrons. Thus, **the weak interaction is very important because it governs the stability of the basic matter particles.**

A mysterious feature of the weak interaction is its lack of symmetry, especially compared to the high degree of symmetry shown by the strong, electromagnetic, and gravitational interactions. For example, the weak interaction, unlike the strong interaction, is not symmetric under mirror reflection or charge exchange. (Mirror reflection means that all the quantities in a given particle reaction are exchanged as in a mirror reflection—left for right, an inward motion toward the mirror for an outward motion. Charge exchange means that all the electric charges in a particle reaction are converted to their opposites—all positives to negatives and vice versa.) When we say that the weak interaction is not symmetric, we mean that the reaction with all quantities changed occurs less frequently than the direct reaction. For example, the decay of the K^0 , which is governed by the weak interaction, is not symmetric under charge exchange, because $K^0 \rightarrow \pi^- + e^+ + \bar{\nu}_e$ occurs much more frequently than $K^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ + e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$.

In 1979, Sheldon Glashow, Abdus Salam, and Steven Weinberg won a Nobel prize for developing a theory that unified the electromagnetic and weak interactions. This **electroweak theory** postulates that the weak and electromagnetic interactions have the same strength at very high particle energies. Thus, the two interactions are viewed as two different manifestations of a single unifying electroweak interaction. The photon and the three massive bosons (W^+ and Z^0) play a key role in the electroweak theory. The theory makes many concrete predictions, but perhaps the most spectacular is the prediction of the masses of the W and Z particles at about $82 \text{ GeV}/c^2$ and $93 \text{ GeV}/c^2$, respectively. The 1984 Nobel prize was awarded to Carlo Rubbia and Simon van der Meer for their work leading to the discovery of these particles with just those masses at the CERN Laboratory in Geneva, Switzerland.

The combination of the electroweak theory and QCD for the strong interaction form what is called the **Standard Model** in high-energy physics. Although the details of the Standard Model are complex, its essential ingredients can be summarized with the help of Figure 31.10. The strong force, mediated by gluons, holds

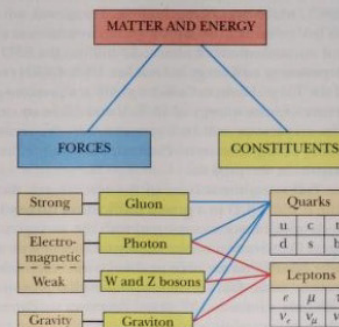


Figure 31.10 The Standard Model of particle physics.

quarks together to form composite particles such as protons, neutrons, and mesons. Leptons participate in the electromagnetic, weak, and gravitational interactions. The electromagnetic force is mediated by photons, and the weak force is mediated by W and Z bosons. Note that all fundamental forces are mediated by spin 1 bosons with properties given, to a large extent, by symmetries involved in the theories.

The Standard Model does not answer all questions, however. A major question is why the photon has no mass, whereas the W and Z bosons do have mass. Because of this mass difference, the electromagnetic and weak forces are quite distinct at low energies but become similar at very high energies, where the rest energies of the W and Z bosons are insignificant fractions of their total energies. This behavior in the transition from high to low energies, called **symmetry breaking**, leaves open the question of the origin of particle masses. To resolve this problem, a hypothetical particle called the **Higgs boson** has been proposed. The Higgs boson provides a mechanism for breaking the electroweak symmetry. The Standard Model, including the Higgs mechanism, provides a logically consistent explanation of the massive nature of the W and Z bosons. Unfortunately, the Higgs boson has not yet been found, but physicists know that its mass should be less than $1 \text{ TeV}/c^2$ ($10^{12} \text{ eV}/c^2$).

In order to determine whether the Higgs boson exists, two quarks of at least 1 TeV of energy must collide, but calculations show that this requires injecting 40 TeV of energy within the volume of a proton. Scientists are convinced that, because of the limited energy available in conventional accelerators using fixed targets, it is necessary to build colliding-beam accelerators called **colliders**. The concept of colliders is straightforward. Particles with equal masses and kinetic energies, traveling in opposite directions in an accelerator ring, collide head-on to produce the required reaction and the formation of new particles. Because the total momentum of the interacting particles is zero, all of their kinetic energy is available for the reaction. The Large Electron-Positron collider (LEP) at CERN near Geneva, Switzerland, and the Stanford Linear Collider in California collide both electrons and positrons. The Super Proton Synchrotron at CERN accelerates protons and antiprotons to energies of 270 GeV, and the world's highest-energy proton accelerator, the Tevatron, at the Fermi National Laboratory in Illinois, produces protons at almost 1000 GeV (or 1 TeV). The Superconducting Super Collider (SSC), which was being built in Texas, was an accelerator designed to produce 20-TeV protons in a ring 52 mi in circumference. After much debate in Congress, and an investment of almost \$2 billion, the SSC project was canceled by the U.S. Department of Energy in October 1993. CERN recently approved the development of the Large Hadron Collider (LHC), a proton-proton collider that will provide a center of mass energy of 14 TeV and allow an exploration of Higgs-boson physics. The accelerator will be constructed in the same 27-km circumference tunnel as CERN's Large Electron-Positron collider, and many countries are expected to participate in the project.

Following the success of the electroweak theory, scientists attempted to combine it with QCD in a **grand unification theory** known as GUT. In this model, the electroweak force was merged with the strong color force to form a grand unified force. One version of the theory considers leptons and quarks as members of the same family that are able to change into each other by exchanging an appropriate particle. Many GUT theories predict that protons are unstable and will decay with a lifetime of about 10^{31} years. Attempts to detect such proton decays have so far been unsuccessful.

Thinking Physics 4

Consider a car making a head-on collision with an identical car moving in the opposite direction at the same speed. Compare that collision to one of the cars making a collision with the second car at rest. In which collision is there the larger transformation of kinetic energy to other forms during the collision? How does this relate to particle accelerators?

Reasoning In the head-on collision with both cars moving, conservation of momentum causes most if not all of the kinetic energy to be transformed to other forms. In the collision between a moving car and a stationary car, the cars are still moving after the collision, in the direction of the moving car, but with reduced speed. Thus, *only part* of the kinetic energy is transformed to other forms.

This suggests the advantage of using colliding beams in a particle accelerator, as opposed to firing a beam into a stationary target. When particles moving in opposite directions collide, all of the kinetic energy is available for transformation into other forms—in this case, the creation of new particles. When a beam is fired into a stationary target, only part of the energy is available for transformation, so higher mass particles cannot be created.

31.12 • THE COSMIC CONNECTION

In this section we shall describe one of the most fascinating theories in all of science—the Big Bang theory of the creation of the Universe—and the experimental evidence that supports it. This theory of cosmology states that the Universe had a beginning and, further, that the beginning was so cataclysmic that it is impossible to look back beyond it. According to this theory, the Universe erupted from a point-like singularity about 10 billion to 20 billion years ago. Such extremes of energy occurred in the first few minutes after the Big Bang that it is believed that all four interactions of physics were unified and that all matter melted down into an undifferentiated “quark soup.”

The evolution of the four fundamental forces from the Big Bang to the present is shown in Figure 31.11. During the first 10^{-43} s (the ultra-hot epoch during which $T \approx 10^{32}$ K), it is presumed that the strong, electroweak, and gravitational forces were joined to form a completely unified force. In the first 10^{-32} s following the Big Bang (the hot epoch, $T \approx 10^{29}$ K), gravity broke free of this unification and the strong and electroweak forces remained joined, as described by a grand unification theory. This was a period when particle energies were so great ($> 10^{16}$ GeV) that very massive particles as well as quarks, leptons, and their antiparticles existed. Then the Universe rapidly expanded and cooled during the warm epoch when the temperatures ranged from 10^{29} to 10^{15} K; the strong and electroweak forces parted company, and the grand unification scheme was broken. As the Universe continued to cool, the electroweak force split into the weak force and the electromagnetic force about 10^{-10} s after the Big Bang.

After the first half-hour of creation, the temperature was probably about 10^{10} K and the Universe could be viewed as a cosmic thermonuclear bomb fusing protons and neutrons into deuterium and then helium. Until about 700 000 years after the Big Bang, the Universe was dominated by radiation: Ions absorbed and re-emitted photons, thereby ensuring thermal equilibrium of radiation and matter. Energetic radiation also prevented matter from forming clumps or even single hy-



George Gamow (1904–1968)

Gamow and two of his students, Ralph Alpher and Robert Herman, were the first to take the first half hour of the Universe seriously. In a mostly overlooked paper published in 1948, they made truly remarkable cosmological predictions. They correctly calculated the abundances of hydrogen and helium after the first half hour (75% H and 25% He) and predicted that radiation from the Big Bang should still be present and have an apparent temperature of about 5 K.

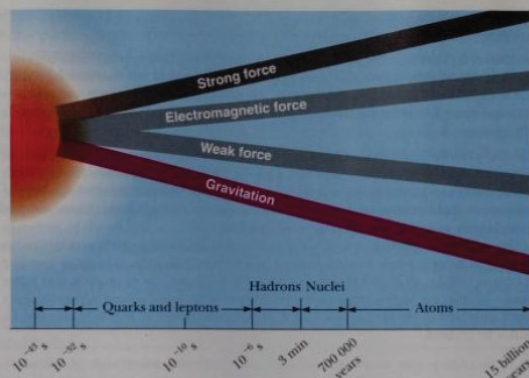


Figure 31.11 A brief history of the Universe from the Big Bang to the present. The four forces became distinguishable during the first microsecond. Following this, all the quarks combined to form particles that interact via the strong force. However, the leptons remained separate and exist as individually observable particles to this day.

drogen atoms. When the Universe was about 700 000 years old, it had expanded and cooled to about 3000 K, and protons could bind to electrons to form neutral hydrogen atoms. Because neutral atoms do not appreciably scatter photons, the Universe suddenly became transparent to photons. Radiation no longer dominated the Universe and clumps of neutral matter steadily grew—first atoms, followed by molecules, gas clouds, stars, and finally galaxies.

Observation of Radiation from the Primordial Fireball

In 1965, Arno A. Penzias and Robert W. Wilson of Bell Labs were testing a sensitive microwave receiver and made an amazing discovery: A pesky signal producing a faint background hiss was interfering with their satellite communications experiments. Despite their valiant efforts, the signal remained. Ultimately, it became clear that they were perceiving microwave background radiation (at a wavelength of 7.35 cm) representing the leftover glow from the Big Bang.

The microwave horn that served as their receiving antenna is shown in Figure 31.12. The intensity of the detected signal remained unchanged as the antenna was pointed in different directions. The fact that the radiation had equal strengths in all directions suggested that the entire Universe was the source of this radiation. Eviction of a flock of pigeons from the 20-foot horn and cooling the microwave detector both failed to remove the “spurious” signal. Through a casual conversation, Penzias and Wilson discovered that a group at Princeton had predicted the residual radiation from the Big Bang and were planning an experiment seeking to confirm the theory. The excitement in the scientific community was high when Penzias and



Figure 31.12 Robert W. Wilson (left) and Arno A. Penzias (right) with Bell Telephone Laboratories horn-reflector antenna. (AT&T Bell Laboratories)

Wilson announced that they had already observed an excess microwave background compatible with a 3-K black-body source.

Because the measurements of Penzias and Wilson were taken at a single wavelength, they did not completely confirm the radiation as 3-K blackbody radiation. Subsequent experiments by other groups added intensity data at different wavelengths, as shown in Figure 31.13. The results confirm that the radiation is that of a black body at 2.9 K. This figure is, perhaps, the most clearcut evidence for the Big Bang theory. It also presents the earliest view of the Universe, a much earlier view than that available with the largest optical and radio telescopes. The 1978 Nobel prize was awarded to Penzias and Wilson for their most important discovery.

Other Evidence for the Expanding Universe

Most of the key discoveries supporting the theory of an expanding Universe, and indirectly the Big Bang theory of cosmology, were made in the 20th century. In 1913 Vesto Melvin Slipher, an American astronomer, reported that most nebulae are receding from the Earth at speeds up to several million miles per hour. Slipher was one of the first to use the methods of Doppler shifts in spectral lines to measure velocities.

In the late 1920s, Edwin P. Hubble made the bold assertion that the whole Universe is expanding. From 1928 to 1936, he and Milton Humason toiled at Mount Wilson to prove this assertion until they reached the limits of the 100-inch telescope. The results of this work and its continuation on a 200-inch telescope in the 1940s showed that the speeds of galaxies increase in direct proportion to their distance R from us (Fig. 31.14). This linear relationship, known as **Hubble's law**, may be written

$$v = HR \quad [31.7]$$

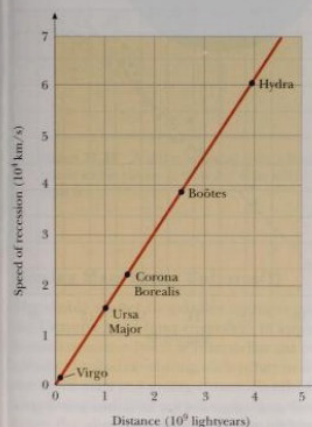


Figure 31.14 Hubble's law: The speed of recession is directly proportional to distance. The speeds of galaxies in five clusters are plotted versus distance.

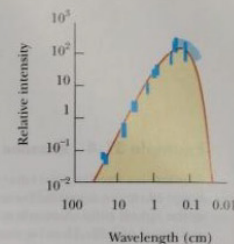


Figure 31.13 Radiation spectrum of the Big Bang. The blue areas are experimental results. The red line is the spectrum calculated for a black body at 2.9 K.

where H , called the **Hubble parameter**, has the approximate value

$$H = 17 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m/(s} \cdot \text{lightyear)}$$

with an uncertainty of about 50%. Note that a lightyear is the distance light travels in one Earth year ($9.46 \times 10^{15} \text{ m}$).

Example 31.4 Recession of a Quasar

A quasar is a star-like object that is very distant from the Earth. Its speed can be measured from Doppler shift measurements in the light it emits. A certain quasar recedes from the Earth at a speed of $0.55c$. How far away is it?

Solution We can find the distance from Hubble's law:

$$R = \frac{v}{H} = \frac{(0.55)(3.00 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}{17 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m/(s} \cdot \text{lightyear)}}$$

$$= 9.7 \times 10^9 \text{ lightyears}$$

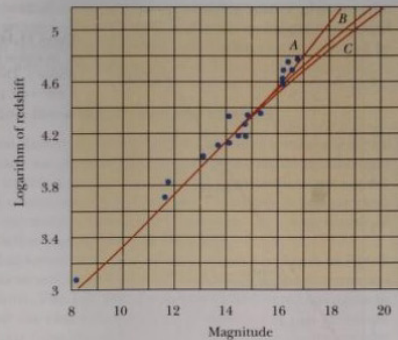
$$= 9.2 \times 10^{25} \text{ m}$$

EXERCISE 3 Assuming that the quasar has moved with the speed $0.55c$ ever since the Big Bang, estimate the age of the Universe. **Answer** $t = R/v = 1/H \approx 18$ billion years, which is in reasonable agreement with other estimates of the age of the Universe.

Will the Universe Expand Forever?

During the 1950s and 1960s Allan R. Sandage used the 200-inch telescope at Mount Palomar in California to measure the speeds of galaxies at distances of up to 6 billion lightyears. His measurements showed that these very distant galaxies were moving about 10 000 km/s faster than the Hubble law predicted. According to this result, the Universe must have been expanding more rapidly 1 billion years ago and, consequently, the expansion is slowing² (Fig. 31.15). Today astronomers and

Figure 31.15 Red shift, or speed of recession, versus apparent magnitude of 18 faint clusters. Curve A is the trend suggested by the six faintest clusters of galaxies. Curve C corresponds to a Universe having a constant rate of expansion. If the data fall between B and C, the expansion slows but never stops. If the data fall to the left of B, expansion stops and contraction occurs.



²The data at large distances have large observational uncertainties and may be systematically in error from selection effects such as abnormal brightness in the most distant visible clusters.

physicists are trying to determine the rate of slowing. If the average mass density of the Universe is less than some critical density ($\rho_c \approx 4$ hydrogen atoms/m³), the galaxies will slow in their outward rush but still escape to infinity. If the average density exceeds the critical value, the expansion will eventually stop and contraction will begin, possibly leading to a superdense state and another expansion or an oscillating Universe.

Example 31.5 The Critical Density of the Universe

Estimate the critical mass density of the Universe, ρ_c , using energy considerations.

Reasoning and Solution Figure 31.16 shows a large section of the Universe with radius R , containing galaxies with a total

mass M . A galaxy of mass m and speed v at R will just escape to infinity with zero speed if the sum of its kinetic energy and gravitational potential energy is zero. Thus,

$$E_{\text{total}} = 0 = K + U = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{GmM}{R}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{Gm \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3 \rho_c}{R}$$

$$(1) \quad v^2 = \frac{8\pi G}{3} R^2 \rho_c$$

Because the galaxy of mass m obeys the Hubble law, $v = HR$, (1) becomes

$$H^2 = \frac{8\pi G}{3} \rho_c$$

$$(2) \quad \rho_c = \frac{3H^2}{8\pi G}$$

Using $H = 17 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m/(s} \cdot \text{lightyear)}$, where 1 lightyear = $9.46 \times 10^{15} \text{ m}$, and $G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$ yields $\rho_c = 5.8 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg/m}^3$. As the mass of a hydrogen atom is $1.67 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}$, ρ_c corresponds to about 4 hydrogen atoms per cubic meter.

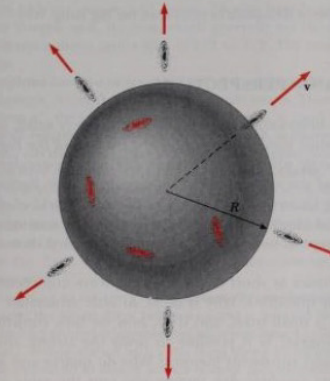


Figure 31.16 A galaxy escaping from a large cluster contained within radius R . Only the mass within R slows the mass m .

Missing Mass in the Universe(?)

The visible matter in galaxies averages out to $5 \times 10^{-30} \text{ kg/m}^3$. The radiation in the Universe has a mass equivalent of approximately 2% of the visible matter. Non-luminous matter (such as interstellar gas or black holes) can be estimated from the speeds of galaxies orbiting each other in the cluster. The higher the galaxy speeds, the more mass in a galaxy cluster. Results from measurements on the Coma cluster of galaxies indicate, surprisingly, that the amount of invisible matter is 20 to 30 times the amount present in stars and luminous gas clouds. Yet even this large

invisible component, if applied to the Universe as a whole, leaves the observed mass density a factor of 10 less than ρ_c . This so-called *missing mass* (or *dark matter*) has been the subject of intense theoretical and experimental work. Exotic massive particles such as axions, photinos, and superstring particles have been suggested as candidates for the missing mass. More mundane proposals have been that the missing mass is present in certain galaxies as neutrinos. In fact, neutrinos are so abundant that a tiny neutrino mass on the order of 20 eV/ c^2 could furnish the missing mass and “close” the Universe.

Although we are a bit more sure about the beginning of the Universe, we are uncertain about its end. Will the Universe expand forever? Will it collapse and repeat its expansion in an endless series of oscillations? Results and answers to these questions remain inconclusive, and the exciting controversy continues.

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEM 3

Atoms did not exist until hundreds of thousands of years after the Big Bang. Why?

31.13 • PROBLEMS AND PERSPECTIVES

While particle physicists have been exploring the realm of the very small, cosmologists have been exploring cosmic history back to the first instants of the Big Bang. Observation of events that occur when two particles collide in an accelerator is essential to a reconstruction of the early moments in cosmic history. Perhaps the key to understanding the early Universe is first to understand the world of elementary particles. Cosmologists and physicists now find they have many common goals and are joining hands to attempt to understand the physical world at its most fundamental level.

Our understanding of physics at short distances is far from complete. Particle physics is faced with many questions. Why is there so little antimatter in the Universe? Do neutrinos have a small mass, and if so, how do they contribute to the “dark matter” of the Universe? Is it possible to unify the strong and electroweak theories in a logical and consistent manner? Why do quarks and leptons form three similar but distinct families? Are muons and taus the same as electrons (apart from their different masses), or do they have other subtle differences that have not been detected? Why are some particles charged and others neutral? Why do quarks carry a fractional charge? What determines the masses of the fundamental leptons and quarks? Can isolated quarks exist? The questions go on and on. Given the rapid advances and new discoveries in the field of particle physics, some of these questions will likely be resolved by the time you read this book.

An important and obvious question that remains is whether leptons and quarks have a substructure. If they have a substructure, we can envision an infinite number of deeper structure levels. However, if leptons and quarks are indeed the ultimate constituents of matter, as physicists today tend to believe, we should be able to construct a final theory of the structure of matter as Einstein dreamed. In the view of many physicists, the end of the road is in sight, but how long it will take to reach that goal is anyone's guess.

SUMMARY

There are four fundamental forces in nature: strong, electromagnetic, weak, and gravitational. The strong, or color force, is the force between quarks that binds them into neutrons, protons, and other hadrons. The weak force is responsible for beta decay. The electromagnetic and weak forces are now considered to be manifestations of a single force called the electroweak force. Every fundamental interaction is said to be mediated by the exchange of field particles. The electromagnetic interaction is mediated by the photon; the weak interaction is mediated by the $W^\pm$ and Z^0 bosons; the gravitational interaction is mediated by gravitons; the strong interaction is mediated by gluons.

An antiparticle and a particle have the same mass but opposite charge; other properties may also have opposite values such as lepton number and baryon number. It is possible to produce particle–antiparticle pairs in nuclear reactions if the available energy is greater than $2mc^2$, where m is the mass of the particle (or antiparticle).

Many particles are classified as hadrons or leptons. **Hadrons** interact through the strong force. They have size and structure and are not elementary particles. There are two types of hadrons, *baryons* and *mesons*. Mesons have baryon number zero and have either zero or integral spin. Baryons, which generally are the most massive particles, have non-zero baryon number and a spin of $1/2$ or $3/2$. The neutron and proton are examples of baryons.

Leptons have no structure or size and are considered truly elementary. They interact only through the weak and electromagnetic forces. There are six leptons, the electron e^- , the muon μ^- , the tau τ^- , and their neutrinos ν_e , ν_μ , and ν_τ .

In all reactions and decays, quantities such as energy, linear momentum, angular momentum, electric charge, baryon number, and lepton number are strictly conserved. Certain particles have properties called **strangeness** and **charm**. These unusual properties are conserved only in those reactions and decays that occur via the strong force.

Theories in elementary particle physics have postulated that all hadrons are composed of smaller units known as **quarks**. Quarks have fractional electric charge, baryon numbers of $1/3$, and come in six “flavors”: up (u), down (d), strange (s), charmed (c), top (t), and bottom (b). Each baryon contains three quarks, and each meson contains one quark and one antiquark.

According to the theory of **quantum chromodynamics**, quarks have a property called **color**, and the strong force between quarks is referred to as the **color force**.

The background microwave radiation discovered by Penzias and Wilson strongly suggests that the Universe started with a Big Bang about 15 billion years ago. The background radiation is equivalent to that of a black body at approximately 3 K.

Astronomical measurements show that the Universe is expanding. According to **Hubble's law**, distant galaxies are receding from the Earth at a speed $v = HR$, where R is the distance from Earth to the galaxy and H is **Hubble's parameter**, $H \approx 17 \times 10^{-3}$ m/(s·lightyear).

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Name the four fundamental interactions and the field particle that mediates each.
2. Describe the quark model of hadrons, including the properties of quarks.
3. What are the differences between hadrons and leptons?
4. Describe the properties of baryons and mesons and the important differences between them.
5. Particles known as resonances have very short lifetimes, of the order of 10^{-23} s. From this information, would you guess they are hadrons or leptons? Explain.

- [6] Kaons all decay into final states that contain no protons or neutrons. What is the baryon number of kaons?
- [7] The Ξ^0 particle decays by the weak interaction according to the decay mode $\Xi^0 \rightarrow \Lambda^0 + \pi^0$. Would you expect this decay to be fast or slow? Explain.
8. Identify the particle decays listed in Table 31.2 that occur by the weak interaction. Justify your answers.
- [9] Identify the particle decays listed in Table 31.2 that occur by the electromagnetic interaction. Justify your answers.
- [10] Two protons in a nucleus interact via the strong interaction. Are they also subject to the weak interaction?
11. Discuss the following conservation laws: energy, linear momentum, angular momentum, electric charge, baryon number, lepton number, and strangeness. Are all of these laws based on fundamental properties of nature? Explain.
- [12] An antibaryon interacts with a meson. Can a baryon be produced in such an interaction? Explain.
13. Describe the essential features of the Standard Model of particle physics.

PROBLEMS

Section 31.2 Positrons and Other Antiparticles

1. A photon produces a proton-antiproton pair according to the reaction $\gamma \rightarrow p + \bar{p}$. What is the minimum possible frequency of the photon? What is its wavelength?
2. Two photons are produced when a proton and antiproton annihilate each other. What is the minimum frequency and corresponding wavelength of each photon?
3. A photon with an energy of $E_\gamma = 2.09$ GeV creates a proton-antiproton pair in which the proton has a kinetic energy of 95.0 MeV. What is the kinetic energy of the antiproton? ($m_p c^2 = 938.3$ MeV.)

Section 31.3 Mesons and the Beginning of Particle Physics

4. Occasionally, high-energy muons collide with electrons and produce two neutrinos according to the reaction $\mu^+ + e^- \rightarrow 2\nu$. What kind of neutrinos are these?
- [5] One of the mediators of the weak interaction is the Z^0 boson, with a mass of 96 GeV/ c^2 . Use this information to find an approximate value for the range of the weak interaction.
6. A free neutron beta decays by creating a proton, electron, and antineutrino according to the reaction $n \rightarrow p + e^- + \bar{\nu}$. Pretend that a free neutron beta decays by creating a proton and electron according to the reaction $n \rightarrow p +$

- [14] How many quarks are there in (a) a baryon, (b) an antibaryon, (c) a meson, (d) an antimeson? How do you account for the fact that baryons have half-integral spins and mesons have spins of 0 or 1? (Hint: Quarks have spin 1/2.)
- [15] In the theory of quantum chromodynamics, quarks come in three colors. How would you justify the statement that "all baryons and mesons are colorless"?
16. Which baryon did Murray Gell-Mann predict in 1961? What is the quark composition of this particle?
17. What is the quark composition of the Ξ^- particle? (See Tables 31.2 and 31.3.)
18. The W and Z bosons were first produced at CERN in 1983 (by having a beam of protons and a beam of antiprotons meet at high energy). Why was this an important discovery?
19. How did Edwin Hubble in 1928 determine that the Universe is expanding?

e^- and assume that the neutron is initially at rest in the laboratory. (a) Determine the energy released in this reaction. (b) Determine the speed of the proton and electron after the reaction. (Energy and momentum are conserved in the reaction.) (c) Are any of these particles moving at relativistic speeds? Explain.

7. When a high-energy proton or pion traveling near the speed of light collides with a nucleus, it travels an average distance of 3×10^{-15} m before interacting. From this information, estimate the duration of the strong interaction.
8. Calculate the range of the force that might be produced by the virtual exchange of a proton.
- [9] A neutral pion at rest decays into two photons according to

$$\pi^0 \longrightarrow \gamma + \gamma$$

Find the energy, momentum, and frequency of each photon.

Section 31.4 Classification of Particles

10. Identify the unknown particle on the left side of the following reaction:

$$\gamma + p \longrightarrow n + \mu^+$$

- [11] Name one possible decay mode (see Table 31.2) for Ω^+ , $\bar{K}_s^0$, Λ^0 , and $\bar{n}$.

Section 31.5 Conservation Laws

12. Each of the following reactions is forbidden. Determine a conservation law that is violated for each reaction.
- (a) $p + \bar{p} \rightarrow \mu^+ + e^-$
- (b) $\pi^- + p \rightarrow p + \pi^+$
- (c) $p + p \rightarrow p + \pi^+$
- (d) $p + p \rightarrow p + p + n$
- (e) $\gamma + p \rightarrow n + \pi^0$
13. (a) Show that baryon number and charge are conserved in the following reactions of a pion with a proton.

$$\pi^- + p \longrightarrow K^- + \Sigma^+ \quad [1]$$

$$\pi^- + p \longrightarrow \pi^- + \Sigma^+ \quad [2]$$

- (b) The first reaction is observed, but the second never occurs. Explain.
14. For the following two reactions, the first may occur but the second cannot. Explain.

$$K_s^0 \longrightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^- \quad (\text{can occur})$$

$$\Lambda^0 \longrightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^- \quad (\text{cannot occur})$$

- [15] The following reactions or decays involve one or more neutrinos. Supply the missing neutrinos (ν_e , ν_μ , or ν_τ).
- (a) $\pi^- \rightarrow \mu^- + ?$
- (b) $K^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ + ?$
- (c) $\gamma + p \rightarrow n + e^+$
- (d) $\gamma + n \rightarrow p + e^-$
- (e) $\gamma + n \rightarrow p + \mu^-$
- (f) $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \gamma + ?$
16. A K_s^0 particle at rest decays into a π^+ and a π^- . What will be the speed of each of the pions? The mass of the K_s^0 is 497.7 MeV/ c^2 , and the mass of each π is 139.6 MeV/ c^2 .
- [17] Determine which of the reactions below can occur. For those that cannot occur, determine the conservation law (or laws) violated:
- (a) $p \rightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^0$
- (b) $p + p \rightarrow p + p + \pi^0$
- (c) $p + p \rightarrow p + \pi^+$
- (d) $\pi^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ + \nu_\mu$
- (e) $n \rightarrow p + e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$
- (f) $\pi^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ + n$

Section 31.6 Strange Particles and Strangeness

18. The neutral ρ meson decays by the strong interaction into two pions: $\rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^-$, half-life 10^{-23} s. The neutral

kaon also decays into two pions: $K_s^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^-$, half-life 10^{-10} s. How do you explain the large difference in half-lives?

- [19] Determine whether or not strangeness is conserved in the following decays and reactions.
- (a) $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow p + \pi^-$
- (b) $\pi^- + p \rightarrow \Lambda^0 + K^0$
- (c) $\bar{p} + p \rightarrow \bar{\Lambda}^0 + \Lambda^0$
- (d) $\pi^- + p \rightarrow \pi^- + \Sigma^+$
- (e) $\Xi^- \rightarrow \Lambda^0 + \pi^-$
- (f) $\Xi^0 \rightarrow p + \pi^-$
20. The following decays are forbidden. Determine a conservation law that each violates.
- (a) $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \gamma$
- (b) $n \rightarrow p + e^- + \nu_e$
- (c) $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow p + \pi^0$
- (d) $p \rightarrow e^+ + \pi^0$
- (e) $\Xi^0 \rightarrow n + \pi^0$

Section 31.9 Quarks

21. The quark composition of the proton is uud and that of the neutron is udd. Show that the charge, baryon number, and strangeness of the particle equal the sum of these numbers for their quark constituents.
22. (a) Find the number of electrons and the number of each species of quarks, in one liter of water. (b) Make an order-of-magnitude estimate of the number of each kind of fundamental matter particle in your body. State your assumptions and the quantities you take as data.
23. The quark compositions of the K^0 and Λ^0 particles are $d\bar{s}$ and uds , respectively. Show that the charge, baryon number, and strangeness of these particles equal the sums of these numbers for the quark constituents.
24. Neglect binding energies and estimate the masses of the u and d quarks from the masses of the proton and neutron.
- [25] Analyze each reaction in terms of constituent quarks:
- (a) $\pi^- + p \rightarrow K^0 + \Lambda^0$
- (b) $\pi^+ + p \rightarrow K^+ + \Sigma^+$
- (c) $K^- + p \rightarrow K^+ + K^0 + \Omega^-$
- (d) $p + p \rightarrow K^0 + p + \pi^+ + ?$
- In the last reaction, identify the mystery particle.
26. A Σ^0 particle traveling through matter strikes a proton and a Σ^+ and a gamma ray emerges, as well as a third particle. Use the quark model of the Σ^+ and the gamma ray to determine the identity of the third particle.

Section 31.12 The Cosmic Connection

27. Using Hubble's law (Eq. 31.7), estimate the wavelength of the 590-nm sodium line emitted from galaxies (a) 2×10^6

lightyears away from Earth, (b) 2×10^8 lightyears away, and (c) 2×10^9 lightyears away. *Hint:* Use the relativistic Doppler formula for wavelength λ' of light emitted from a moving source:

$$\lambda' = \lambda \sqrt{\frac{1 + v/c}{1 - v/c}}$$

28. A distant quasar is moving away from Earth at such high speed that the violet 434-nm hydrogen line is observed at 650 nm in the red portion of the spectrum. (a) How fast is the quasar receding? (See the hint in the preceding problem.) (b) Using Hubble's law, determine the distance from Earth to this quasar.
29. The various spectral lines observed from a distant receding galaxy or quasar have longer wavelengths λ'_s than the wavelengths λ_s measured in a stationary laboratory. It is found that the fractional change of wavelengths toward the red are the same for all spectral lines. That is,

$$\frac{\lambda'_s - \lambda_s}{\lambda_s} = Z$$

where Z is the redshift parameter common to all spectral lines for a given object. In terms of Z , determine (a) the speed of recession of the quasar and (b) the distance from Earth to this quasar. Use the hint in Problem 27 and Hubble's law (Eq. 31.7).

Additional Problems

30. Take the range of the strong interaction as approximately 1.4×10^{-15} m. It is thought that an elementary particle is exchanged between the protons and neutrons in the nucleus, leading to an attractive force. (a) Utilize the uncertainty principle $\Delta E \Delta t \geq \hbar/2$ to estimate the mass of the elementary particle if it moves at nearly the speed of light. (b) Using Table 31.2, identify the particle.
31. Name at least one conservation law that prevents each of the following reactions:
- $\pi^- + p \rightarrow \Sigma^+ + \pi^0$
 - $\mu^- \rightarrow \pi^- + \nu_e$
 - $p \rightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^+ + \pi^-$
32. Two protons approach each other with 70.4 MeV of kinetic energy and engage in a reaction in which a proton and positive pion emerge at rest. What third particle, obviously uncharged and therefore difficult to detect, must have been created?
33. The energy flux carried by neutrinos from the Sun is estimated to be on the order of 0.4 W/m^2 at Earth's

surface. Estimate the fractional mass loss of the Sun over 10^9 years due to the radiation of neutrinos. (The mass of the Sun is 2×10^{30} kg. The Earth-Sun distance is 1.5×10^{11} m.)

34. Supernova 1987A, located about 170 000 lightyears from the Earth, is estimated to have emitted a burst of $\sim 10^{46}$ J of neutrinos. Suppose the average neutrino energy was 6 MeV and your body presented a target area of 5000 cm^2 . To an order of magnitude, how many of these neutrinos passed through you?
35. A gamma-ray photon strikes a stationary electron. Determine the minimum gamma-ray energy needed to make this reaction occur:

$$\gamma + e^- \rightarrow e^- + e^- + e^+$$

36. An unstable particle, initially at rest, decays into a proton (rest energy 938.3 MeV) and a negative pion (rest energy 139.5 MeV). A uniform magnetic field of 0.250 T exists with the field perpendicular to the velocities of the created particles. The radius of curvature of each track is found to be 1.33 m. What is the mass of the original unstable particle?
37. Calculate the kinetic energies of the proton and pion resulting from the decay of a Λ^0 at rest:

$$\Lambda^0 \rightarrow p + \pi^-$$

38. A Σ^0 particle at rest decays according to

$$\Sigma^0 \rightarrow \Lambda^0 + \gamma$$

Find the gamma-ray energy.

39. If a K_S^0 meson at rest decays in 0.900×10^{-10} s, how far will a K_S^0 meson travel if it is moving at $0.960c$ through a bubble chamber?
40. Two protons approach each other with equal and opposite velocities. What is the minimum kinetic energy of each of the protons if they are to produce a π^+ meson at rest in the following reaction?

$$p + p \rightarrow p + n + \pi^+$$

41. A π -meson at rest decays according to $\pi^- \rightarrow \mu^- + \bar{\nu}_\mu$. What is the energy carried off by the neutrino? (Assume that the neutrino moves off with the speed of light.) $m_\mu c^2 = 139.5 \text{ MeV}$, $m_e c^2 = 105.7 \text{ MeV}$, $m_\nu = 0$.
42. What processes are described by the Feynman diagrams in Figure P31.42? What is the exchanged particle in each process?

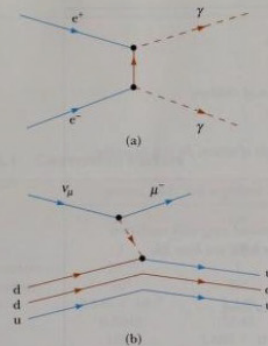


Figure P31.42

43. Identify the mediators for the two interactions described in the Feynman diagrams shown in Figure P31.43.

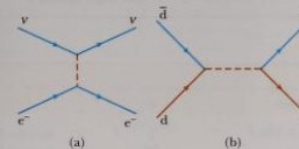


Figure P31.43

ANSWERS TO CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

- The experiment described is a nice analogy to the Rutherford scattering experiment described in Section 29.1. In the Rutherford experiment, alpha particles were scattered from atoms, and the scattering was consistent with a small structure in the atom containing the positive charge.
- The largest quark charge is $2e/3$, so a combination of only a quark and an antiquark, forming a meson, could not possibly have electric charge adding up to $+2e$. The Δ^{++} particle has



"Particles, particles, particles."

- three up quarks, each with charge $2e/3$, for a total charge of $+2e$.
- Until about 700 000 years after the Big Bang, the temperature of the Universe was high enough for any atoms that formed to be ionized by ambient radiation. Once the average radiation energy dropped below the hydrogen ionization energy of 13.6 eV, hydrogen atoms could form and remain as neutral atoms for a relatively long period of time.

The Meaning of Success

*To earn the respect of intelligent people and to win the affection of children;
 To appreciate the beauty in nature and all that surrounds us;
 To seek out and nurture the best in others;
 To give the gift of yourself to others without the slightest thought of return, for it is in giving
 that we receive;
 To have accomplished a task, whether it be saving a lost soul, healing a sick child, writing
 a book, or risking your life for a friend;
 To have celebrated and laughed with great joy and enthusiasm and sung with exaltation;
 To have hope even in times of despair, for as long as you have hope, you have life;
 To love and be loved;
 To be understood and to understand;
 To know that even one life has breathed easier because you have lived;
 This is the meaning of success.*

RALPH WALDO EMERSON
 and modified by Ray Serway
 December 1989

APPENDIX A

TABLE A.1 Conversion Factors

	Length					
	m	cm	km	in.	ft	mi
1 meter	1	10^2	10^{-3}	39.37	3.281	6.214×10^{-4}
1 centimeter	10^{-2}	1	10^{-5}	0.3937	3.281×10^{-2}	6.214×10^{-6}
1 kilometer	10^3	10^5	1	3.937×10^4	3.281×10^3	0.6214
1 inch	2.540×10^{-2}	2.540	2.540×10^{-5}	1	8.333×10^{-2}	1.578×10^{-3}
1 foot	0.3048	30.48	3.048×10^{-4}	12	1	1.894×10^{-4}
1 mile	1609	1.609×10^5	1.609	6.336×10^4	5280	1

	Mass			
	kg	g	slug	u
1 kilogram	1	10^3	6.852×10^{-2}	6.024×10^{26}
1 gram	10^{-3}	1	6.852×10^{-5}	6.024×10^{23}
1 slug	14.59	1.459×10^4	1	8.789×10^{27}
1 atomic mass unit	1.660×10^{-27}	1.660×10^{-24}	1.137×10^{-28}	1

	Time				
	s	min	h	day	year
1 second	1	1.667×10^{-2}	2.778×10^{-4}	1.157×10^{-5}	3.169×10^{-8}
1 minute	60	1	1.667×10^{-2}	6.994×10^{-4}	1.901×10^{-6}
1 hour	3600	60	1	4.167×10^{-2}	1.141×10^{-4}
1 day	8.640×10^4	1440	24	1	2.738×10^{-3}
1 year	3.156×10^7	5.259×10^5	8.766×10^3	365.2	1

	Speed			
	m/s	cm/s	ft/s	mi/h
1 meter/second	1	10^2	3.281	2.237
1 centimeter/second	10^{-2}	1	3.281×10^{-2}	2.237×10^{-2}
1 foot/second	0.3048	30.48	1	0.6818
1 mile/hour	0.4470	44.70	1.467	1

Note 1 mi/min = 60 mi/h = 88 ft/s

	Force		
	N	dyn	lb
1 newton	1	10^5	0.2248
1 dyne	10^{-5}	1	2.248×10^{-6}
1 pound	4.448	4.448×10^5	1

	Work, Energy, Heat		
	J	erg	ft·lb
1 joule	1	10^7	0.7376
1 erg	10^{-7}	1	7.376×10^{-8}
1 ft·lb	1.356	1.356×10^7	1
1 eV	1.602×10^{-19}	1.602×10^{-12}	1.182×10^{-19}
1 cal	4.186	4.186×10^7	3.087
1 Btu	1.055×10^{-3}	1.055×10^{10}	7.779×10^2
1 kWh	3.600×10^6	3.600×10^{13}	2.655×10^6

	eV	cal	Btu	kWh
1 joule	6.242×10^{18}	0.2389	9.481×10^{-4}	2.778×10^{-7}
1 erg	6.242×10^{11}	2.389×10^{-8}	9.481×10^{-11}	2.778×10^{-14}
1 ft·lb	8.464×10^{18}	0.3239	1.285×10^{-3}	3.766×10^{-7}
1 eV	1	3.827×10^{-20}	1.519×10^{-22}	4.450×10^{-26}
1 cal	2.613×10^{19}	1	3.968×10^{-3}	1.163×10^{-6}
1 Btu	6.585×10^{21}	2.520×10^2	1	2.930×10^{-4}
1 kWh	2.247×10^{25}	8.601×10^5	3.413×10^2	1

	Pressure		
	Pa	dyn/cm ²	atm
1 pascal = 1 newton/meter ²	1	10	9.869×10^{-6}
1 dyne/centimeter ²	10^{-1}	1	9.869×10^{-7}
1 atmosphere	1.013×10^5	1.013×10^6	1
1 centimeter mercury*	1.333×10^3	1.333×10^4	1.316×10^{-2}
1 pound/inch ²	6.895×10^3	6.895×10^4	6.805×10^{-2}
1 pound/foot ²	47.88	4.788×10^2	4.725×10^{-4}

	cm Hg	lb/in. ²	lb/ft ²
1 pascal = newton/meter ²	7.501×10^{-4}	1.450×10^{-4}	2.089×10^{-2}
1 dyne/centimeter ²	7.501×10^{-5}	1.450×10^{-5}	2.089×10^{-3}
1 atmosphere	76	14.70	2.116×10^3
1 centimeter mercury*	1	0.1943	27.85
1 pound/inch ²	5.171	1	144
1 pound/foot ²	3.591×10^{-2}	6.944×10^{-3}	1

* At 0°C and at a location at which the free-fall acceleration has its "standard" value, 9.80665 m/s².

TABLE A.2 Symbols, Dimensions, and Units of Physical Quantities

Quantity	Common Symbol	Unit*	Dimensions [†]	Unit in Terms of Base SI Units
Acceleration	a	m/s ²	L/T ²	m/s ²
Amount of substance	n	mole		mol
Angle	θ, ϕ	radian (rad)	1	
Angular acceleration	α	rad/s ²	T ⁻²	s ⁻²
Angular frequency	ω	rad/s	T ⁻¹	s ⁻¹
Angular momentum	L	kg·m ² /s	ML ² /T	kg·m ² /s
Angular velocity	ω	rad/s	T ⁻¹	s ⁻¹
Area	A	m ²	L ²	m ²
Atomic number	Z			
Capacitance	C	farad (F) (= C/V)	Q ² T ² /ML ²	A ² ·s ⁴ /kg·m ²
Charge	q, Q, e	coulomb (C)	Q	A·s
Charge density				
Line	λ	C/m	Q/L	A·s/m
Surface	σ	C/m ²	Q/L ²	A·s/m ²
Volume	ρ	C/m ³	Q/L ³	A·s/m ³
Conductivity	σ	1/Ω·m	Q ² T/ML ³	A ² ·s ³ /kg·m ³
Current	I	AMPERE	Q/T	A
Current density	J	A/m ²	Q/T ²	A/m ²
Density	ρ	kg/m ³	M/L ³	kg/m ³
Dielectric constant	κ			
Displacement	s	METER	L	m
Distance	d, h			
Length	ℓ, L			
Electric dipole moment	p	C·m	QL	A·s·m
Electric field	E	V/m (= N/C)	ML/QT ²	kg·m/A·s ³
Electric flux	Φ	V·m	ML ³ /QT ²	kg·m ³ /A·s ³
Electromotive force	E	volt (V)	ML ² /QT ²	kg·m ² /A·s ³
Energy	E, U, K	joule (J)	ML ² /T ²	kg·m ² /s ²
Entropy	S	J/K	ML ² /T ² ·K	kg·m ² /s ² ·K
Force	F	newton (N)	ML/T ²	kg·m/s ²
Frequency	f	hertz (Hz)	T ⁻¹	s ⁻¹
Heat	Q	joule (J)	ML ² /T ²	kg·m ² /s ²
Inductance	L	henry (H)	ML ² /Q ²	kg·m ² /A ² ·s ²
Magnetic dipole moment	μ	N·m/T	QL ² /T	A·m ²
Magnetic field	B	tesla (T) (= Wb/m ²)	M/QT	kg/A·s ²
Magnetic flux	Φ_B	weber (Wb)	ML ² /QT	kg·m ² /A·s ²
Mass	m, M	KILOGRAM	M	kg
Molar specific heat	C	J/Mol·K		kg·m ² /s ² ·mol·K
Moment of inertia	I	kg·m ²	ML ²	kg·m ²
Momentum	p	kg·m/s	ML/T	kg·m/s
Period	T	s	T	s
Permeability of space	μ_0	N/A ² (= H/m)	ML/Q ² T	kg·m/A ² ·s ²
Permittivity of space	ϵ_0	C ² /N·m ² (= F/m)	Q ² T ² /ML ³	A ² ·s ⁴ /kg·m ³
Potential (voltage)	V	volt (V) (= J/C)	ML ² /QT ²	kg·m ² /A·s ³
Power	P	watt (W) (= J/s)	ML ² /T ³	kg·m ² /s ³
Pressure	P, p	pascal (Pa) (= N/m ²)	M/LT ²	kg/m·s ²

* The base SI units are given in uppercase letters.

† The symbols M, L, T, and Q denote mass, length, time, and charge, respectively.

continued

TABLE A.2 (Continued)

Quantity	Common Symbol	Unit*	Dimensions†	Unit in Terms of Base SI Units
Resistance	<i>R</i>	ohm (Ω) (= V/A)	$\text{ML}^2/\text{Q}^2\text{T}$	$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{A}^2\cdot\text{s}^3$
Specific heat	<i>c</i>	J/kg·K	$\text{L}^2/\text{T}^2\cdot\text{K}$	$\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2\cdot\text{K}$
Temperature	<i>T</i>	KELVIN	K	K
Time	<i>t</i>	SECOND	T	s
Torque	τ	N·m	ML^2/T^2	$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
Speed	<i>v</i>	m/s	L/T	m/s
Volume	<i>V</i>	m^3	L^3	m^3
Wavelength	λ	m	L	m
Work	<i>W</i>	joule (J) (= N·m)	ML^2/T^2	$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

* The base SI units are given in uppercase letters.

† The symbols M, L, T, and Q denote mass, length, time, and charge, respectively.

TABLE A.3 Table of Selected Atomic Masses*

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
0	(Neutron)	n		1*	1.008 665		10.4 m
1	Hydrogen	H	1.0079	1	1.007 825	99.985	
	Deuterium	D		2	2.014 102	0.015	
	Tritium	T		3*	3.016 049		12.33 y
2	Helium	He	4.00260	3	3.016 029	0.00014	
				4	4.002 602	99.99986	
3	Lithium	Li	6.941	6	6.015 121	7.5	
				7	7.016 003	92.5	
4	Beryllium	Be	9.0122	7*	7.016 928		53.3 d
				9	9.012 174	100	
5	Boron	B	10.81	10	10.012 936	19.9	
				11	11.009 305	80.1	
6	Carbon	C	12.011	11*	11.011 433		20.4 m
				12	12.000 000	98.90	
				13	13.003 355	1.10	
				14*	14.003 242		5730 y
7	Nitrogen	N	14.0067	13*	13.005 738		9.96 m
				14	14.003 074	99.63	
				15	15.000 108	0.37	
8	Oxygen	O	15.9994	15*	15.003 065		122 s
				16	15.994 915	99.761	
				18	17.999 160	0.20	
9	Fluorine	F	18.99840	19	18.998 404	100	
10	Neon	Ne	20.180	20	19.992 435	90.48	
				22	21.991 383	9.25	
11	Sodium	Na	22.98987	22*	21.994 434		2.61 y
				23	22.989 770	100	
				24*	23.990 961		14.96 h

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
12	Magnesium	Mg	24.305	24	23.985 042	78.99	
				25	24.985 838	10.00	
				26	25.982 594	11.01	
13	Aluminum	Al	26.98154	27	26.981 538	100	
14	Silicon	Si	28.086	28	27.976 927	92.23	
				29	28.976 495	4.67	
				30	29.973 770	3.10	
15	Phosphorus	P	30.97376	31	30.973 762	100	
				32*	31.973 908		14.26 d
16	Sulfur	S	32.066	32	31.972 071	95.02	
				33	32.971 459	0.75	
				34	33.967 867	4.21	
				35*	34.969 033		87.5 d
17	Chlorine	Cl	35.453	35	34.968 853	75.77	
				37	36.965 903	24.23	
18	Argon	Ar	39.948	36	35.967 547	0.337	
				40	39.962 384	99.600	
19	Potassium	K	39.0983	39	38.963 708	93.2581	
				40*	39.964 000	0.0117	1.28×10^9 y
				41	40.961 827	6.7302	
20	Calcium	Ca	40.08	40	39.962 591	96.941	
				44	43.955 481	2.086	
21	Scandium	Sc	44.9559	45	44.955 911	100	
22	Titanium	Ti	47.88	46	45.952 630	8.0	
				47	46.951 765	7.3	
				48	47.947 947	73.8	
				49	48.947 871	5.5	
				50	49.944 792	5.4	
23	Vanadium	V	50.9415	50*	49.947 161	0.25	1.5×10^{17} y
				51	50.943 962	99.75	
24	Chromium	Cr	51.996	50	49.946 047	4.345	
				52	51.940 511	83.79	
				53	52.940 652	9.50	
				54	53.938 883	2.365	
25	Manganese	Mn	54.93805	55	54.938 048	100	
26	Iron	Fe	55.847	54	53.939 613	5.9	
				56	55.934 940	91.72	
				57	56.935 396	2.1	
				58	57.933 278	0.28	

continued

* The masses in the sixth column are atomic masses, which include the mass of Z electrons. Data are from the National Nuclear Data Center, Brookhaven National Laboratory, prepared by Jagdish K. Tuli, July 1990. The data are based on experimental results reported in *Nuclear Data Sheets* and *Nuclear Physics* and also from *Chart of the Nucleides*, 14th ed. Atomic masses are based on those by A. H. Wapstra, G. Audi, and R. Hockstra. Isotopic abundances are based on those by N. E. Holden.

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
27	Cobalt	Co	58.93320	59	58.933 198	100	
				60*	59.933 820		5.27 y
28	Nickel	Ni	58.693	58	57.935 346	68.077	
				60	59.930 789	26.223	
				62	61.928 346	3.634	
29	Copper	Cu	63.54	63	62.929 599	69.17	
				65	64.927 791	30.83	
30	Zinc	Zn	65.39	64	63.929 144	48.6	
				66	65.926 035	27.9	
				67	66.927 129	4.1	
				68	67.924 845	18.8	
31	Gallium	Ga	69.723	69	68.925 580	60.108	
				71	70.924 703	39.892	
32	Germanium	Ge	72.61	70	69.924 250	21.23	
				72	71.922 079	27.66	
				73	72.923 462	7.73	
				74	73.921 177	35.94	
				76	75.921 402	7.44	
33	Arsenic	As	74.9216	75	74.921 594	100	
34	Selenium	Se	78.96	74	73.922 474	0.89	
				76	75.919 212	9.36	
				77	76.919 913	7.63	
				78	77.917 307	23.78	
				80	79.916 519	49.61	
				82*	81.916 697	8.73	1.4×10^{20} y
35	Bromine	Br	79.904	79	78.918 336	50.69	
				81	80.916 287	49.31	
36	Krypton	Kr	83.80	78	77.920 400	0.35	
				80	79.916 377	2.25	
				82	81.913 481	11.6	
				83	82.914 136	11.5	
				84	83.911 508	57.0	
				86	85.910 615	17.3	
37	Rubidium	Rb	85.468	85	84.911 793	72.17	
				87*	86.909 186	27.83	4.75×10^{10} y
38	Strontium	Sr	87.62	86	85.909 266	9.86	
				87	86.908 883	7.00	
				88	87.905 618	82.58	
				90*	89.907 737		29.1 y
39	Yttrium	Y	88.9058	89	88.905 847	100	
40	Zirconium	Zr	91.224	90	89.904 702	51.45	
				91	90.905 643	11.22	
				92	91.905 038	17.15	
				94	93.906 314	17.38	
				96	95.908 274	2.80	
41	Niobium	Nb	92.9064	93	92.906 376	100	

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
42	Molybdenum	Mo	95.94	92	91.906 807	14.84	
				94	93.905 085	9.25	
				95	94.905 841	15.92	
				96	95.904 678	16.68	
				97	96.906 020	9.55	
				98	97.905 407	24.13	
				100	99.907 476	9.63	
43	Technetium	Tc		98*	97.907 215		4.2×10^6 y
				99*	98.906 254		2.1×10^5 y
44	Ruthenium	Ru	101.07	96	95.907 597	5.54	
				99	98.905 939	12.7	
				100	99.904 219	12.6	
				101	100.905 558	17.1	
				102	101.904 348	31.6	
				104	103.905 428	18.6	
45	Rhodium	Rh	102.9055	103	102.905 502	100	
46	Palladium	Pd	106.42	104	103.904 033	11.14	
				105	104.905 082	22.33	
				106	105.903 481	27.33	
				108	107.903 893	26.46	
				110	109.905 158	11.72	
47	Silver	Ag	107.868	107	106.905 091	51.84	
				109	108.904 754	48.16	
48	Cadmium	Cd	112.41	110	109.903 004	12.49	
				111	110.904 182	12.80	
				112	111.902 760	24.13	
				113*	112.904 401	12.22	9.3×10^{15} y
				114	113.903 359	28.73	
				116	115.904 755	7.49	
49	Indium	In	114.82	113	112.904 060	4.3	
				115*	114.903 876	95.7	4.4×10^{14} y
50	Tin	Sn	118.71	116	115.901 743	14.53	
				117	116.902 953	7.68	
				118	117.901 605	24.22	
				119	118.903 308	8.58	
				120	119.902 197	32.59	
				122	121.903 439	4.63	
				124	123.905 274	5.79	
51	Antimony	Sb	121.76	121	120.903 820	57.36	
				123	122.904 215	42.64	
52	Tellurium	Te	127.60	122	121.903 052	2.59	
				124	123.902 817	4.79	
				125	124.904 429	7.12	
				126	125.903 309	18.93	
				128*	127.904 463	31.70	$> 8 \times 10^{24}$ y
				130*	129.906 228	33.87	$\leq 1.25 \times 10^{21}$ y

continued

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
53	Iodine	I	126.9045	127	126.904 474	100	
54	Xenon	Xe	131.29	129*	128.904 984		1.6×10^7 y
				129	128.904 779	26.4	
				130	129.903 509	4.1	
				131	130.905 069	21.2	
				132	131.904 141	26.9	
				134	133.905 394	10.4	
				136*	135.907 215	8.9	$\geq 2.36 \times 10^{21}$ y
55	Cesium	Cs	132.9054	133	132.905 436	100	
56	Barium	Ba	137.33	134	133.904 492	2.42	
				135	134.905 671	6.593	
				136	135.904 559	7.85	
				137	136.905 816	11.23	
				138	137.905 236	71.70	
57	Lanthanum	La	138.905	139	138.906 346	99.9098	
58	Cerium	Ce	140.12	140	139.905 434	88.43	
				142*	141.909 241	11.13	$> 5 \times 10^{16}$ y
59	Praseodymium	Pr	140.9076	141	140.907 647	100	
60	Neodymium	Nd	144.24	142	141.907 718	27.13	
				143	142.909 809	12.18	
				144*	143.910 082	23.80	2.3×10^{15} y
				145	144.912 568	8.30	
				146	145.913 113	17.19	
				148	147.916 888	5.76	
				150*	149.920 887	5.64	$> 1 \times 10^{18}$ y
61	Promethium	Pm		145*	144.912 745		17.7 y
62	Samarium	Sm	150.36	144	143.911 996	3.1	
				147*	146.914 894	15.0	1.06×10^{11} y
				148*	147.914 819	11.3	7×10^{15} y
				149*	148.917 180	13.8	$> 2 \times 10^{15}$ y
				150	149.917 273	7.4	
				152	151.919 728	26.7	
				154	153.922 206	22.7	
63	Europium	Eu	151.96	151	150.919 846	47.8	
				153	152.921 226	52.2	
64	Gadolinium	Gd	157.25	155	154.922 618	14.80	
				156	155.922 119	20.47	
				157	156.923 957	15.65	
				158	157.924 099	24.84	
				160	159.927 050	21.86	
65	Terbium	Tb	158.9253	159	158.925 345	100	
66	Dysprosium	Dy	162.50	161	160.926 930	18.9	
				162	161.926 796	25.5	
				163	162.928 729	24.9	
				164	163.929 172	28.2	
67	Holmium	Ho	164.9303	165	164.930 316	100	

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
68	Erbium	Er	167.26	166	165.930 292	33.6	
				167	166.932 047	22.95	
				168	167.932 369	27.8	
				170	169.935 462	14.9	
69	Thulium	Tm	168.9342	169	168.934 213	100	
70	Ytterbium	Yb	173.04	170	169.934 761	3.05	
				171	170.936 324	14.3	
				172	171.936 380	21.9	
				173	172.938 209	16.12	
				174	173.938 861	31.8	
				176	175.942 564	12.7	
71	Lutecium	Lu	174.967	175	174.940 772	97.41	
				176*	175.942 679	2.59	3.78×10^{10} y
72	Hafnium	Hf	178.49	176	175.941 404	5.206	
				177	176.943 218	18.606	
				178	177.943 697	27.297	
				179	178.945 813	13.629	
				180	179.946 547	35.100	
73	Tantalum	Ta	180.9479	181	180.947 993	99.988	
74	Tungsten (Wolfram)	W	183.85	182	181.948 202	26.3	
				183	182.950 221	14.28	
				184	183.950 929	30.7	
				186	185.954 358	28.6	
75	Rhenium	Re	186.207	185	184.952 951	37.40	
				187*	186.955 746	62.60	4.4×10^{10} y
76	Osmium	Os	190.2	188	187.955 832	13.3	
				189	188.958 139	16.1	
				190	189.958 439	26.4	
				192	191.961 468	41.0	
77	Iridium	Ir	192.2	191	190.960 585	37.3	
				193	192.962 916	62.7	
78	Platinum	Pt	195.08	194	193.962 655	32.9	
				195	194.964 765	33.8	
				196	195.964 926	25.3	
				198	197.967 867	7.2	
79	Gold	Au	196.9665	197	196.966 543	100	
80	Mercury	Hg	200.59	198	197.966 743	9.97	
				199	198.968 253	16.87	
				200	199.968 299	23.10	
				201	200.970 276	13.10	
				202	201.970 617	29.86	
				204	203.973 466	6.87	
81	Thallium	Tl	204.383	203	202.972 320	29.524	
				205	204.974 400	70.476	
		(Th C')		208*	207.981 992		3.053 m

continued

TABLE A.3 (Continued)

Z	Element	Symbol	Chemical Atomic Mass (u)	Mass Number (* Indicates Radioactive) A	Atomic Mass (u)	Percentage Abundance	Half-Life (if Radioactive) $T_{1/2}$
82	Lead	Pb	207.2	204*	203.973 020	1.4	$\geq 1.4 \times 10^{17}$ y
				206	205.974 440	24.1	
				207	206.975 871	22.1	
				208	207.976 627	52.4	
		(Ra D)		210*	209.984 163		22.3 y
		(Ac B)		211*	210.988 734		36.1 m
		(Th B)		212*	211.991 872		10.64 h
		(Ra B)		214*	213.999 798		26.8 m
83	Bismuth	Bi	208.9803	209	208.980 374	100	
		(Th C)		211*	210.987 254		2.14 m
84	Polonium	Po					
		(Ra F)		210*	209.982 848		138.38 d
		(Ra C')		214*	213.995 177		164 μ s
85	Astatine	At		218*	218.008 685		1.6 s
86	Radon	Rn		222*	222.017 571		3.823 d
87	Francium	Fr					
		(Ac K)		223*	223.019 733		22 m
88	Radium	Ra		226*	226.025 402		1600 y
		(Ms Th ₁)		228*	228.031 064		5.75 y
89	Actinium	Ac		227*	227.027 749		21.77 y
90	Thorium	Th	232.0381				
		(Rd Th)		228*	228.028 716		1.913 y
				232*	232.038 051	100	1.40×10^{10} y
91	Protactinium	Pa		231*	231.035 880		32 760 y
92	Uranium	U	238.0289				
				232*	232.037 131		69 y
				233*	233.039 630		1.59×10^5 y
		(Ac U)		235*	235.043 924	0.720	7.04×10^8 y
				236*	236.045 562		2.34×10^7 y
		(UI)		238*	238.050 784	99.2745	4.47×10^9 y
93	Neptunium	Np		237*	237.048 168		2.14×10^6 y
94	Plutonium	Pu		239*	239.052 157		24 120 y
				242*	242.058 737		3.73×10^5 y
				244*	244.064 200		8.1×10^7 y

APPENDIX B

Mathematics Review

These mathematics appendices are intended as a brief review of operations and methods. Early in your course, you should be facile with basic algebraic techniques, analytic geometry, and trigonometry. The appendices on differential and integral calculus are more detailed and are intended for those students who have difficulty applying calculus concepts to physical situations. Mathematical symbols used in the text are given in the following table.

Mathematical Symbols Used in the Text and Their Meanings

Symbol	Meaning
=	is equal to
≡	is defined as
≠	is not equal to
∝	is proportional to
>	is greater than
<	is less than
≫ (≪)	is much greater (less) than
≈	is approximately equal to
~	is on the order of
Δx	the change in x
$\sum_{i=1}^N x_i$	the sum of all quantities x_i from $i = 1$ to $i = N$
x	the magnitude of x (always a nonnegative quantity)
$\Delta x \rightarrow 0$	Δx approaches zero
$\frac{dx}{dt}$	the derivative of x with respect to t
$\frac{\partial x}{\partial t}$	the partial derivative of x with respect to t
$\int$	integral

B.1 • SCIENTIFIC NOTATION

Many quantities that scientists deal with often have very large or very small values. For example, the speed of light is about 300 000 000 m/s, and the ink required to make the dot over an *i* in this textbook has a mass of about 0.000 000 001 kg.

Obviously, it is very cumbersome to read, write, and keep track of numbers such as these. We avoid this problem by using the powers of the number 10:

$$\begin{aligned}10^0 &= 1 \\10^1 &= 10 \\10^2 &= 10 \times 10 = 100 \\10^3 &= 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 1000 \\10^4 &= 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 10\,000 \\10^5 &= 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 100\,000\end{aligned}$$

and so on. The number of zeros corresponds to the power to which 10 is raised, called the exponent of 10. For example, the speed of light, 300 000 000 m/s, can be expressed as 3×10^8 m/s.

For numbers less than one, we note the following:

$$\begin{aligned}10^{-1} &= \frac{1}{10} = 0.1 \\10^{-2} &= \frac{1}{10 \times 10} = 0.01 \\10^{-3} &= \frac{1}{10 \times 10 \times 10} = 0.001 \\10^{-4} &= \frac{1}{10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10} = 0.0001 \\10^{-5} &= \frac{1}{10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10} = 0.00001\end{aligned}$$

In these cases, the number of places that the decimal point lies to the left of the digit 1 equals the value of the (negative) exponent. Numbers that are expressed as some power of 10 multiplied by another number between 1 and 10 are said to be in **scientific notation**. For example, the scientific notation for 5 943 000 000 is 5.943×10^9 , and that for 0.0000832 is 8.32×10^{-5} .

When numbers expressed in scientific notation are being multiplied, the following general rule is very useful:

$$10^n \times 10^m = 10^{n+m} \quad [\text{B.1}]$$

where n and m can be any numbers (not necessarily integers). For example, $10^2 \times 10^3 = 10^5$. The rule also applies if one of the exponents is negative. For example, $10^3 \times 10^{-8} = 10^{-5}$.

When dividing numbers expressed in scientific notation, note that

$$\frac{10^n}{10^m} = 10^n \times 10^{-m} = 10^{n-m} \quad [\text{B.2}]$$

EXERCISES With help from these rules, verify the answers to the following:

1. $86\,400 = 8.64 \times 10^4$
2. $9\,816\,762.5 = 9.8167625 \times 10^6$

3. $0.0000000398 = 3.98 \times 10^{-8}$
4. $(4 \times 10^3)(9 \times 10^5) = 3.6 \times 10^{18}$
5. $(3 \times 10^7)(6 \times 10^{-12}) = 1.8 \times 10^{-4}$
6. $\frac{75 \times 10^{-11}}{5 \times 10^{-3}} = 1.5 \times 10^{-7}$
7. $\frac{(3 \times 10^6)(8 \times 10^{-2})}{(2 \times 10^{17})(6 \times 10^5)} = 2 \times 10^{-18}$

B.2 • ALGEBRA

Some Basic Rules

When algebraic operations are performed, the laws of arithmetic apply. Symbols such as x , y , and z are usually used to represent quantities that are not specified—the **unknowns**.

First, consider the equation

$$8x = 32$$

If we wish to solve for x , we can divide (or multiply) each side of the equation by the same factor without destroying the equality. In this case, if we divide both sides by 8, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{8x}{8} &= \frac{32}{8} \\x &= 4\end{aligned}$$

Next consider the equation

$$x + 2 = 8$$

In this type of expression, we can add or subtract the same quantity from each side. If we subtract 2 from each side, we get

$$\begin{aligned}x + 2 - 2 &= 8 - 2 \\x &= 6\end{aligned}$$

In general, if $x + a = b$, then $x = b - a$.

Now consider the equation

$$\frac{x}{5} = 9$$

If we multiply each side by 5, we are left with x on the left by itself and 45 on the right:

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\frac{x}{5}\right)(5) &= 9 \times 5 \\x &= 45\end{aligned}$$

In all cases, **whatever operation is performed on the left side of the equality must also be performed on the right side**.

The following rules for multiplying, dividing, adding, and subtracting fractions should be recalled, where a , b , and c are three numbers:

	Rule	Example
Multiplying	$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{c}{d}\right) = \frac{ac}{bd}$	$\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) = \frac{8}{15}$
Dividing	$\frac{(a/b)}{(c/d)} = \frac{ad}{cb}$	$\frac{2/3}{4/5} = \frac{(2)(5)}{(4)(3)} = \frac{10}{12}$
Adding	$\frac{a}{b} \pm \frac{c}{d} = \frac{ad \pm bc}{bd}$	$\frac{2}{3} - \frac{4}{5} = \frac{(2)(5) - (4)(3)}{(3)(5)} = -\frac{2}{15}$

EXERCISES In the following exercises, solve for x :

Answers

- $a = \frac{1}{1+x}$ $x = \frac{1-a}{a}$
- $3x - 5 = 13$ $x = 6$
- $ax - 5 = bx + 2$ $x = \frac{7}{a-b}$
- $\frac{5}{2x+6} = \frac{3}{4x+8}$ $x = -\frac{11}{7}$

Powers

When powers of a given quantity x are multiplied, the following rule applies:

$$x^n x^m = x^{n+m} \quad [\text{B.3}]$$

For example, $x^2 x^4 = x^{2+4} = x^6$.

When dividing the powers of a given quantity, the rule is

$$\frac{x^n}{x^m} = x^{n-m} \quad [\text{B.4}]$$

For example, $x^8/x^2 = x^{8-2} = x^6$.

A power that is a fraction, such as $\frac{1}{3}$, corresponds to a root as follows:

$$x^{1/n} = \sqrt[n]{x} \quad [\text{B.5}]$$

For example, $4^{1/3} = \sqrt[3]{4} = 1.5874$. (A scientific calculator is useful for such calculations.)

Finally, any quantity x^a that is raised to the m th power is

$$(x^a)^m = x^{am} \quad [\text{B.6}]$$

Table B.1 summarizes the rules of exponents.

TABLE B.1 Rules of Exponents

$$\begin{aligned} x^0 &= 1 \\ x^1 &= x \\ x^n x^m &= x^{n+m} \\ x^n/x^m &= x^{n-m} \\ x^{1/n} &= \sqrt[n]{x} \\ (x^a)^m &= x^{am} \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISES Verify the following:

- $3^2 \times 3^3 = 243$
- $x^2 x^{-8} = x^{-3}$
- $x^{10}/x^{-5} = x^{15}$
- $5^{1/8} = 1.709975$ (Use your calculator.)
- $60^{1/4} = 2.783158$ (Use your calculator.)
- $(x^4)^3 = x^{12}$

Factoring

Some useful formulas for factoring an equation are

$$\begin{aligned} ax + ay + az &= a(x + y + z) && \text{Common factor} \\ a^2 + 2ab + b^2 &= (a + b)^2 && \text{Perfect square} \\ a^2 - b^2 &= (a + b)(a - b) && \text{Difference of squares} \end{aligned}$$

Quadratic Equations

The general form of a quadratic equation is

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0 \quad [\text{B.7}]$$

where x is the unknown quantity and a , b , and c are numerical factors referred to as **coefficients** of the equation. This equation has two roots, given by

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \quad [\text{B.8}]$$

If $b^2 \geq 4ac$, the roots are real.

Example 1

The equation $x^2 + 5x + 4 = 0$ has the following roots, corresponding to the two signs of the square-root term:

That is,

$$x_+ = \frac{-5 + 3}{2} = -1 \quad x_- = \frac{-5 - 3}{2} = -4$$

$$x = \frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{5^2 - (4)(1)(4)}}{2(1)} = \frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{9}}{2} = \frac{-5 \pm 3}{2}$$

where x_+ denotes the root corresponding to the positive sign and x_- denotes the root corresponding to the negative sign.

EXERCISES Solve the following quadratic equations:

Answers

- $x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0$ $x_+ = 1$ $x_- = -3$
- $2x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0$ $x_+ = 2$ $x_- = \frac{1}{2}$
- $2x^2 - 4x - 9 = 0$ $x_+ = 1 + \sqrt{22}/2$ $x_- = 1 - \sqrt{22}/2$

Linear Equations

A linear equation has the general form

$$y = ax + b \quad [\text{B.9}]$$

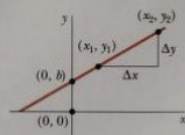


Figure B.1

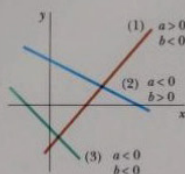


Figure B.2

where a and b are constants. This equation is referred to as linear because the graph of y versus x is a straight line, as shown in Figure B.1. The constant b , called the **intercept**, represents the value of y at which the straight line intersects the y axis. The constant a is equal to the slope of the straight line. If any two points on the straight line are specified by the coordinates (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) , as in Figure B.1, then the **slope** of the straight line can be expressed as

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \quad [\text{B.10}]$$

Note that a and b can have either positive or negative values. If $a > 0$, the straight line has a **positive** slope, as in Figure B.1. If $a < 0$, the straight line has a **negative** slope. In Figure B.1, both a and b are positive. Three other possible situations are shown in Figure B.2: $a > 0, b < 0$; $a < 0, b > 0$; and $a < 0, b < 0$.

EXERCISES

- Draw graphs of the following straight lines:
(a) $y = 5x + 3$ (b) $y = -2x + 4$ (c) $y = -3x - 6$.
- Find the slopes of the straight lines described in Exercise 1.
Answers (a) 5 (b) -2 (c) -3
- Find the slopes of the straight lines that pass through the following sets of point:
(a) (0, -4) and (4, 2); (b) (0, 0) and (2, -5); (c) (-5, 2) and (4, -2).
Answers (a) 3/2 (b) -5/2 (c) -4/9

Solving Simultaneous Linear Equations

Consider an equation such as $3x + 5y = 15$, which has two unknowns, x and y . Such an equation does not have a unique solution. That is, $(x = 0, y = 3)$, $(x = 5, y = 0)$, and $(x = 2, y = 9/5)$ are all solutions to this equation.

If a problem has two unknowns, a unique solution is possible only if there are *two* independent equations. In general, if a problem has n unknowns, its solution requires n equations. In order to solve two simultaneous equations involving two unknowns, x and y , we solve one of the equations for x in terms of y and substitute this expression into the other equation.

Example 2

Solve the following two simultaneous equations:

- $5x + y = -8$
- $2x - 2y = 4$

Solution From (2), $x = y + 2$. Substitution of this into (1) gives

$$\begin{aligned} 5(y + 2) + y &= -8 \\ 6y &= -18 \\ y &= -3 \\ x = y + 2 &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

Alternative Solution Multiply each term in (1) by the factor 2 and add the result to (2):

$$\begin{aligned} 10x + 2y &= -16 \\ 2x - 2y &= 4 \\ \hline 12x &= -12 \\ x &= -1 \\ x = y + 2 &= -3 \end{aligned}$$

Two linear equations with two unknowns can also be solved by a graphical method. If the straight lines corresponding to the two equations are plotted in a conventional coordinate system, the intersection of the two lines represents the solution. For example, consider the two equations

$$x - y = 2$$

$$x - 2y = -1$$

These are plotted in Figure B.3. The intersection of the two lines has the coordinates $x = 5, y = 3$. This represents the solution to the equations. You should check this solution by the analytical technique discussed earlier.

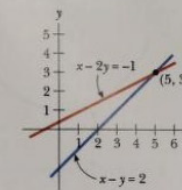


Figure B.3

EXERCISES Solve the following pairs of simultaneous equations involving two unknowns:

Answers

- $x + y = 8$ $x = 5, y = 3$
 $x - y = 2$
- $98 - T = 10a$ $T = 65, a = 3.27$
 $T - 49 = 5a$
- $6x + 2y = 6$ $x = 2, y = -3$
 $8x - 4y = 28$

Logarithms

Suppose that a quantity, x , is expressed as a power of some quantity a :

$$x = a^y \quad [\text{B.11}]$$

The number a is called the **base** number. The **logarithm** of x with respect to the base a is equal to the exponent to which the base must be raised in order to satisfy the expression $x = a^y$:

$$y = \log_a x \quad [\text{B.12}]$$

Conversely, the **antilogarithm** of y is the number x :

$$x = \text{antilog}_a y \quad [\text{B.13}]$$

In practice, the two bases most often used are base 10, called the *common* logarithm base, and base $e = 2.718 \dots$, called the *natural* logarithm base. When common logarithms are used,

$$y = \log_{10} x \quad (\text{or } x = 10^y) \quad [\text{B.14}]$$

When natural logarithms are used,

$$y = \log_e x = \ln x \quad (\text{or } x = e^y) \quad [\text{B.15}]$$

For example, $\log_{10} 52 = 1.716$, and so $\text{antilog}_{10} 1.716 = 10^{1.716} = 52$. Likewise, $\ln 52 = 3.951$, so $\text{antiln } 3.951 = e^{3.951} = 52$.

In general, note that you can convert between base 10 and base e with the equality

$$\ln x = (2.302585) \log_{10} x \quad [\text{B.16}]$$

Finally, some useful properties of logarithms are as follows:

$$\log(ab) = \log a + \log b$$

$$\log(a/b) = \log a - \log b$$

$$\log(a^n) = n \log a$$

$$\ln e = 1$$

$$\ln e^a = a$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{1}{a}\right) = -\ln a$$

B.3 • GEOMETRY

The **distance**, d , between two points the coordinates of which are (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \quad [\text{B.17}]$$

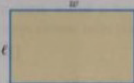
The arc length, s , of a circular arc (Fig. B.4) is proportional to the radius, r , for a fixed value of θ (in radians)—the **radian measure**:

$$s = r\theta \quad [\text{B.18}]$$

$$\theta = \frac{s}{r}$$

Table B.2 gives the areas and volumes for several geometric shapes used throughout this book:

TABLE B.2 Useful Information for Geometry

Shape	Area or Volume	Shape	Area or Volume
	Area = ℓw		Surface area = $4\pi r^2$ Volume = $\frac{4\pi r^3}{3}$
Rectangle		Sphere	
	Area = πr^2 (Circumference = $2\pi r$)		Lateral surface area = $2\pi r \ell$ Volume = $\pi r^2 \ell$
Circle		Cylinder	
	Area = $\frac{1}{2}bh$		Area = $2(\ell h + \ell w + hw)$ Volume = ℓwh
Triangle		Rectangular box	

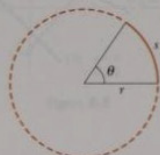


Figure B.4

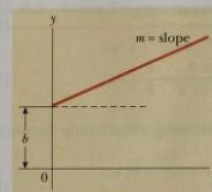


Figure B.5

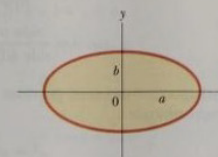


Figure B.6

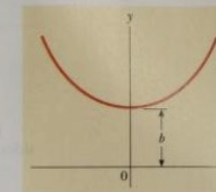


Figure B.7

The equation of a **straight line** (Fig. B.5) is

$$y = mx + b \quad [\text{B.19}]$$

where b is the y intercept and m is the slope of the line.

The equation of a **circle** of radius R centered at the origin is

$$x^2 + y^2 = R^2 \quad [\text{B.20}]$$

The equation of an **ellipse** with the origin at its center (Fig. B.6) is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad [\text{B.21}]$$

where a is the length of the semimajor axis and b is the length of the semiminor axis.

The equation of a **parabola** the vertex of which is at $y = b$ (Fig. B.7) is

$$y = ax^2 + b \quad [\text{B.22}]$$

The equation of a **rectangular hyperbola** (Fig. B.8) is

$$xy = \text{constant} \quad [\text{B.23}]$$

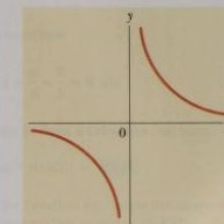


Figure B.8

B.4 • TRIGONOMETRY

That portion of mathematics based on the special properties of the right triangle is called trigonometry. By definition, a right triangle is one containing a 90° angle. Consider the right triangle in Figure B.9, where side a is opposite the angle θ , side b is adjacent to the angle θ , and side c is the hypotenuse of the triangle. The three basic trigonometric functions defined by such a triangle are the sine (sin), cosine (cos), tangent (tan) functions. In terms of the angle θ , these functions are defined by

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\text{side opposite } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{a}{c} \quad [\text{B.24}]$$

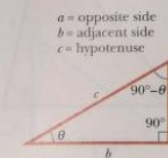


Figure B.9

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\text{side adjacent to } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{b}{c} \quad [\text{B.25}]$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\text{side opposite } \theta}{\text{side adjacent to } \theta} = \frac{a}{b} \quad [\text{B.26}]$$

The Pythagorean theorem provides the following relationship between the sides of a right triangle:

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \quad [\text{B.27}]$$

From the preceding definitions and the Pythagorean theorem, it follows that

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

The cosecant, secant, and cotangent functions are defined by

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \quad \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}$$

The following relations come directly from the right triangle shown in Figure B.9:

$$\begin{cases} \sin \theta = \cos(90^\circ - \theta) \\ \cos \theta = \sin(90^\circ - \theta) \\ \cot \theta = \tan(90^\circ - \theta) \end{cases}$$

Some properties of trigonometric functions are as follows:

$$\begin{cases} \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta \\ \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta \\ \tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta \end{cases}$$

The following relations apply to any triangle, as shown in Figure B.10:

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{Law of cosines} \quad \begin{cases} a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha \\ b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos \beta \\ c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Law of sines} \quad \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

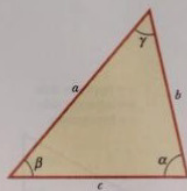


Figure B.10

Table B.3 lists a number of useful trigonometric identities.

TABLE B.3 Some Trigonometric Identities

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta &= 1 & \csc^2 \theta &= 1 + \cot^2 \theta \\ \sec^2 \theta &= 1 + \tan^2 \theta & \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \theta) \\ \sin 2\theta &= 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta & \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos \theta) \\ \cos 2\theta &= \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta & 1 - \cos \theta &= 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\ \tan 2\theta &= \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} & \tan \frac{\theta}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} \\ \sin(A \pm B) &= \sin A \cos B \pm \cos A \sin B \\ \cos(A \pm B) &= \cos A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B \\ \sin A \pm \sin B &= 2 \sin \left[\frac{1}{2}(A \pm B) \right] \cos \left[\frac{1}{2}(A \mp B) \right] \\ \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos \left[\frac{1}{2}(A + B) \right] \cos \left[\frac{1}{2}(A - B) \right] \\ \cos A - \cos B &= 2 \sin \left[\frac{1}{2}(A + B) \right] \sin \left[\frac{1}{2}(B - A) \right] \end{aligned}$$

Example 3

Consider the right triangle in Figure B.11, in which $a = 2$, $b = 5$, and c is unknown. From the Pythagorean theorem, we have

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 = 2^2 + 5^2 = 4 + 25 = 29 \\ c &= \sqrt{29} = 5.39 \end{aligned}$$

To find the angle θ , note that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{2}{5} = 0.400$$

From a table of functions or from a calculator, we have

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(0.400) = 21.8^\circ$$

where $\tan^{-1}(0.400)$ is the notation for "angle the tangent of which is 0.400," sometimes written as $\arctan(0.400)$.

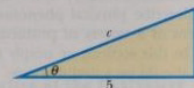


Figure B.11

EXERCISES

- In Figure B.12, find (a) the side opposite θ , (b) the side adjacent to θ , (c) $\cos \theta$, (d) $\sin \theta$, and (e) $\tan \theta$.
Answers (a) 3, (b) 3, (c) $\frac{4}{5}$, (d) $\frac{3}{5}$, (e) $\frac{3}{4}$
- In a certain right triangle, the two sides that are perpendicular to each other are 5 m and 7 m long. What is the length of the third side of the triangle?
Answer 8.60 m
- A right triangle has a hypotenuse of length 3 m, and one of its angles is 30° . What are the lengths of (a) the side opposite the 30° angle and (b) the side adjacent to the 30° angle?
Answers (a) 1.5 m, (b) 2.60 m

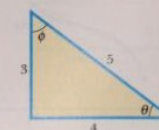


Figure B.12

B.5 • SERIES EXPANSIONS

$$(a + b)^n = a^n + \frac{n}{1!} a^{n-1} b + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} a^{n-2} b^2 + \dots$$

$$(1 + x)^n = 1 + nx + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} x^2 + \dots$$

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

$$\ln(1 \pm x) = \pm x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \pm \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \dots$$

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \dots$$

$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots$$

$$\tan x = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} + \dots \quad |x| < \pi/2$$

x in radians

For $x \ll 1$, the following approximations can be used:

$$(1 + x)^n \approx 1 + nx \quad \sin x \approx x$$

$$e^x \approx 1 + x \quad \cos x \approx 1$$

$$\ln(1 \pm x) \approx \pm x \quad \tan x \approx x$$

B.6 • DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS

In various branches of science, it is sometimes necessary to use the basic tools of calculus, first invented by Newton, to describe physical phenomena. The use of calculus is fundamental in the treatment of a variety of problems in newtonian mechanics, electricity, and magnetism. In this section, we simply state some basic properties and "rules of thumb," which should be a useful review.

First, a **function relation** must be specified that relates one variable to another (such as a coordinate as a function of time). Suppose one of the variables is called y (the dependent variable), and the other, x (the independent variable). We might have a function relation such as

$$y(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$$

If a , b , c , and d are specified constants, then y can be calculated for any value of x . We usually deal with continuous functions, that is, those for which y varies "smoothly" with x .

The **derivative** of y with respect to x is defined as the limit of the slopes of chords drawn between two points on the y versus x curve as Δx approaches zero. Mathematically, we write this definition as

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{y(x + \Delta x) - y(x)}{\Delta x} \quad [\text{B.28}]$$

where Δy and Δx are defined as $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1$ and $\Delta y = y_2 - y_1$ (see Fig. B.13).

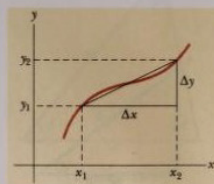


Figure B.13

A useful expression to remember when $y(x) = ax^n$, where a is a constant and n is any positive or negative number (integer or fraction), is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = nax^{n-1} \quad [\text{B.29}]$$

If $y(x)$ is a polynomial or algebraic function of x , we apply Equation B.29 to each term in the polynomial and take $da/dx = 0$. It is important to note that dy/dx does not mean dy divided by dx but is simply a notation of the limiting process of the derivative, as defined by Equation B.28. In Examples 4 through 7, we evaluate the derivatives of several well-behaved functions.

Example 4

Suppose $y(x)$ (that is, y as a function of x) is given by

$$y(x) = ax^3 + bx + c$$

where a and b are constants. Then it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} y(x + \Delta x) &= a(x + \Delta x)^3 + b(x + \Delta x) + c \\ &= a(x^3 + 3x^2\Delta x + 3x\Delta x^2 + \Delta x^3) \\ &\quad + b(x + \Delta x) + c \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\Delta y = y(x + \Delta x) - y(x) = a(3x^2\Delta x + 3x\Delta x^2 + \Delta x^3) + b\Delta x$$

Substituting this into Equation B.28 gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} [3ax^2 + 3x\Delta x + \Delta x^2] + b \\ &= 3ax^2 + b \end{aligned}$$

Example 5

$$y(x) = 8x^5 + 4x^3 + 2x + 7$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8(5)x^4 + 4(3)x^2 + 2(1)x^0 + 0$$

Solution Applying Equation B.29 to each term independently and remembering that d/dx (constant) = 0, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 40x^4 + 12x^2 + 2$$

Special Properties of the Derivative

A. Derivative of the Product of Two Functions. If a function, y , is given by the product of two functions—say, $g(x)$ and $h(x)$ —then the derivative of y is defined as

$$\frac{d}{dx} f(x) = \frac{d}{dx} [g(x)h(x)] = g \frac{dh}{dx} + h \frac{dg}{dx} \quad [\text{B.30}]$$

B. Derivative of the Sum of Two Functions. If a function, y , is equal to the sum of two functions, then the derivative of the sum is equal to the sum of the derivatives:

$$\frac{d}{dx} f(x) = \frac{d}{dx} [g(x) + h(x)] = \frac{dg}{dx} + \frac{dh}{dx} \quad [\text{B.31}]$$

C. Chain Rule of Differential Calculus. If $y = f(x)$ and x is a function of some other variable, z , then dy/dx can be written as the product of two derivatives:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} \quad [\text{B.32}]$$

D. The Second Derivative. The second derivative of y with respect to x is defined as the derivative of the function dy/dx (that is, the derivative of the derivative). It is usually written

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right) \quad [\text{B.33}]$$

Example 6

Find the first derivative of $y(x) = x^3/(x+1)^2$ with respect to x .

Solution We can rewrite this function in the alternate form $y(x) = x^3(x+1)^{-2}$ and apply Equation B.30 directly:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+1)^{-2} \frac{d}{dx} (x^3) + x^3 \frac{d}{dx} (x+1)^{-2}$$

$$= (x+1)^{-2} 3x^2 + x^3(-2)(x+1)^{-3}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2}{(x+1)^2} - \frac{2x^3}{(x+1)^3}$$

Example 7

A useful formula that follows from Equation B.30 is the derivative of the quotient of two functions. Show that the expression is given by

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[\frac{g(x)}{h(x)} \right] = \frac{h \frac{dg}{dx} - g \frac{dh}{dx}}{h^2}$$

Solution We can write the quotient as gh^{-1} and then apply Equations B.29 and B.30:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{g}{h} \right) &= \frac{d}{dx} (gh^{-1}) = g \frac{d}{dx} (h^{-1}) + h^{-1} \frac{d}{dx} (g) \\ &= -gh^{-2} \frac{dh}{dx} + h^{-1} \frac{dg}{dx} \\ &= \frac{h \frac{dg}{dx} - g \frac{dh}{dx}}{h^2} \end{aligned}$$

TABLE B.4 Derivatives for Several Functions

$\frac{d}{dx} (a) = 0$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\cos ax) = -a \sin ax$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\sec x) = \tan x \sec x$
$\frac{d}{dx} (ax^n) = nax^{n-1}$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\tan ax) = a \sec^2 ax$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\csc x) = -\cot x \csc x$
$\frac{d}{dx} (e^{ax}) = ae^{ax}$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\cot ax) = -a \csc^2 ax$	$\frac{d}{dx} (\ln ax) = \frac{1}{x}$
$\frac{d}{dx} (\sin ax) = a \cos ax$		

Note: The letters a and n are constants.

Some of the most commonly used derivatives of functions are listed in Table B.4.

B.7 • INTEGRAL CALCULUS

We think of integration as the inverse of differentiation. As an example, consider the expression

$$f(x) = \frac{dy}{dx} = 3ax^2 + b$$

which was the result of differentiating the function

$$y(x) = ax^3 + bx + c$$

in Example 4. We can write the first expression, $dy = f(x) dx = (3ax^2 + b) dx$, and obtain $y(x)$ by "summing" over all values of x . Mathematically, we write this inverse operation as

$$y(x) = \int f(x) dx$$

For the function $f(x)$ already given,

$$y(x) = \int (3ax^2 + b) dx = ax^3 + bx + c$$

where c is a constant of the integration. This type of integral is called an *indefinite integral* because its value depends on the choice of the constant c .

A general **indefinite integral**, $I(x)$, is defined as

$$I(x) = \int f(x) dx \quad [\text{B.34}]$$

where $f(x)$ is called the *integrand* and $f(x) = \frac{dI(x)}{dx}$.

For a general continuous function $f(x)$, the integral can be described as the area under the curve bounded by $f(x)$ and the x axis, between two specified values of x —say, x_1 and x_2 —as in Figure B.14.

The area of the shaded element is approximately $f_i \Delta x_i$. If we sum all these area elements from x_1 to x_2 and take the limit of this sum as $\Delta x_i \rightarrow 0$, we obtain the *true* area under the curve bounded by $f(x)$ and x , between the limits x_1 and x_2 :

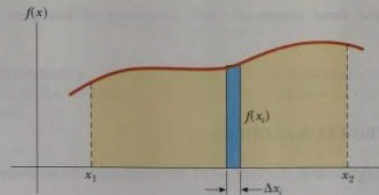


Figure B.14

$$\text{Area} = \lim_{\Delta x_i \rightarrow 0} \sum_i f(x_i) \Delta x_i = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx \quad [\text{B.35}]$$

Integrals of the type defined by Equation B.35 are called **definite integrals**.

One of the common types of integrals that arise in practical situations has the form

$$\int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + c \quad (n \neq -1) \quad [\text{B.36}]$$

This result is obvious because differentiation of the right-hand side with respect to x gives $f(x) = x^n$ directly. If the limits of the integration are known, this integral becomes a *definite integral* and is written

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} x^n dx = \frac{x_2^{n+1} - x_1^{n+1}}{n+1} \quad (n \neq -1) \quad [\text{B.37}]$$

Examples

1. $\int_0^a x^2 dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^a = \frac{a^3}{3}$
2. $\int_0^b x^{5/2} dx = \left[\frac{x^{7/2}}{7/2} \right]_0^b = \frac{2}{7} b^{7/2}$
3. $\int_3^5 x dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} \right]_3^5 = \frac{5^2 - 3^2}{2} = 8$

Partial Integration

Sometimes it is useful to apply the method of *partial integration* to evaluate certain integrals. The method uses the property that

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du \quad [\text{B.38}]$$

where u and v are *carefully* chosen in order to reduce a complex integral to a simpler one. In many cases, several reductions have to be made. Consider the example

$$I(x) = \int x^2 e^x dx$$

This can be evaluated by integrating by parts twice. First, if we choose $u = x^2$, $v = e^x$, we get

$$\int x^2 e^x dx = \int x^2 d(e^x) = x^2 e^x - 2 \int e^x x dx + c_1$$

Now, in the second term, choose $u = x$, $v = e^x$, which gives

$$\int x^2 e^x dx = x^2 e^x - 2x e^x + 2 \int e^x dx + c_1$$

or

$$\int x^2 e^x dx = x^2 e^x - 2x e^x + 2e^x + c_2$$

The Perfect Differential

Another useful method to remember is the use of the *perfect differential*. That is, we should sometimes look for a change of variable such that the differential of the function is the differential of the independent variable appearing in the integrand. For example, consider the integral

$$I(x) = \int \cos^2 x \sin x dx$$

This becomes easy to evaluate if we rewrite the differential as $d(\cos x) = -\sin x dx$. The integral then becomes

$$\int \cos^2 x \sin x dx = - \int \cos^2 x d(\cos x)$$

If we now change variables, letting $y = \cos x$, we get

$$\int \cos^2 x \sin x dx = - \int y^2 dy = -\frac{y^3}{3} + c = -\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} + c$$

TABLE B.5 Some Indefinite Integrals (an arbitrary constant should be added to each of these integrals)

$\int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ (provided $n \neq -1$)	$\int xe^{ax} dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2}(ax - 1)$
$\int \frac{dx}{x} = \int x^{-1} dx = \ln x$	$\int \frac{dx}{a + be^{ax}} = \frac{x}{a} - \frac{1}{ac} \ln(a + be^{cx})$
$\int \frac{dx}{a + bx} = \frac{1}{b} \ln(a + bx)$	$\int \sin ax dx = -\frac{1}{a} \cos ax$
$\int \frac{dx}{(a + bx)^2} = -\frac{1}{b(a + bx)}$	$\int \cos ax dx = \frac{1}{a} \sin ax$
$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$	$\int \tan ax dx = -\frac{1}{a} \ln(\cos ax) = \frac{1}{a} \ln(\sec ax)$
$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \frac{a+x}{a-x}$ ($a^2 - x^2 > 0$)	$\int \cot ax dx = \frac{1}{a} \ln(\sin ax)$
$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \frac{x-a}{x+a}$ ($x^2 - a^2 > 0$)	$\int \sec ax dx = \frac{1}{a} \ln(\sec ax + \tan ax) = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left[\tan \left(\frac{ax}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right]$
$\int \frac{x dx}{a^2 \pm x^2} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \ln(a^2 \pm x^2)$	$\int \csc ax dx = \frac{1}{a} \ln(\csc ax - \cot ax) = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left(\tan \frac{ax}{2} \right)$
$\int \frac{dx}{x(x+a)} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \frac{x+a}{x}$	$\int \sin^2 ax dx = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sin 2ax}{4a}$
$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a} = -\cos^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$ ($a^2 - x^2 > 0$)	$\int \cos^2 ax dx = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\sin 2ax}{4a}$
$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2})$	$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 ax} = -\frac{1}{a} \cot ax$
$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$	$\int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 ax} = \frac{1}{a} \tan ax$
$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} = \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}$	$\int \tan^2 ax dx = \frac{1}{a}(\tan ax) - x$
$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left(x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a} \right)$	$\int \cot^2 ax dx = -\frac{1}{a}(\cot ax) - x$
$\int x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{3} (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}$	$\int \sin^{-1} ax dx = x(\sin^{-1} ax) + \frac{\sqrt{1 - a^2 x^2}}{a}$
$\int \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} [x\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2} \pm a^2 \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2})]$	$\int \cos^{-1} ax dx = x(\cos^{-1} ax) - \frac{\sqrt{1 - a^2 x^2}}{a}$
$\int x(\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}) dx = \frac{1}{3} (x^2 \pm a^2)^{3/2}$	$\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + a^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{x}{a^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$
$\int e^{ax} dx = \frac{1}{a} e^{ax}$	$\int \frac{x dx}{(x^2 + a^2)^{3/2}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$
$\int \ln ax dx = (x \ln ax) - x$	

Table B.5 lists some useful indefinite integrals. Table B.6 gives Gauss's probability integral and other definite integrals. A more complete list can be found in various handbooks, such as *The Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, CRC Press.

TABLE B.6 Gauss's Probability Integral and Related Integrals

$\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-ax} dx = \frac{n!}{a^{n+1}}$
$I_0 = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}}$ (Gauss's probability integral)
$I_1 = \int_0^\infty x e^{-ax^2} dx = \frac{1}{2a}$
$I_2 = \int_0^\infty x^2 e^{-ax^2} dx = -\frac{dI_0}{da} = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a^3}}$
$I_3 = \int_0^\infty x^3 e^{-ax^2} dx = -\frac{dI_1}{da} = \frac{1}{2a^2}$
$I_4 = \int_0^\infty x^4 e^{-ax^2} dx = \frac{d^2 I_0}{da^2} = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a^5}}$
$I_5 = \int_0^\infty x^5 e^{-ax^2} dx = \frac{d^2 I_1}{da^2} = \frac{1}{a^3}$
$\vdots$
$I_{2n} = (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{da^n} I_0$
$I_{2n+1} = (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{da^n} I_1$

Periodic Table of the Elements

*Lanthanide series

**Actinide series

† Atomic mass values given are averaged over isotopes in the percentages in which they exist in nature.
 ‡ For an unstable element, mass number of the most stable known isotope is given in parentheses.
 § The names for elements 104–109 are controversial. The names given here are those recommended by the discoverers.

Eu 63	Gd 64	Tb 65	Dy 66	Ho 67	Er 68	Tm 69	Yb 70	Lu 71
152.0 4f ⁶ s ²	157.25 5d ¹ 4f ⁶ s ²	158.92 4f ⁷ s ²	162.50 4f ⁹ s ²	164.93 4f ¹¹ s ²	167.26 4f ¹⁰ s ²	168.93 4f ¹⁰ s ²	173.04 4f ¹⁰ s ²	174.97 5d ¹ 4f ¹⁰ s ²
Am 95	Cm 96	Bk 97	Cf 98	Es 99	Fm 100	Md 101	No 102	Lr 103
(243) 5f ⁶ d ² 7s ²	(245) 6d ² 7s ²	(247) 6d ² 7s ²	(249) 6d ² 7s ²	(254) 5f ⁶ d ² 7s ²	(253) 5f ⁶ d ² 7s ²	(255) 5f ⁶ d ² 7s ²	(255) 6d ² 7s ²	(257) 6d ² 7s ²

APPENDIX D

SI Units

TABLE D.1 SI Base Units

Base Quantity	SI Base Unit	
	Name	Symbol
Length	meter	m
Mass	kilogram	kg
Time	second	s
Electric current	ampere	A
Temperature	kelvin	K
Amount of substance	mole	mol
Luminous intensity	candela	cd

TABLE D.2 Some Derived SI Units

Quantity	Name	Symbol	Expression in Terms of Base Units	Expression in Terms of Other SI Units
Plane angle	radian	rad	m/m	
Frequency	hertz	Hz	s ⁻¹	
Force	newton	N	kg·m/s ²	J/m
Pressure	pascal	Pa	kg/m·s ²	N/m ²
Energy: work	joule	J	kg·m ² /s ²	N·m
Power	watt	W	kg·m ² /s ³	J/s
Electric charge	coulomb	C	A·s	
Electric potential (emf)	volt	V	kg·m ² /A·s ³	W/A
Capacitance	farad	F	A ² ·s ⁴ /kg·m ²	C/V
Electric resistance	ohm	Ω	kg·m ² /A ² ·s ²	V/A
Magnetic flux	weber	Wb	kg·m ² /A·s ²	V·s
Magnetic field intensity	tesla	T	kg/A·s ²	Wb/m ²
Inductance	henry	H	kg·m ² /A ² ·s ²	Wb/A

APPENDIX E

Spreadsheet Problems

Overview

Students come to introductory physics courses with a wide variety of computing experience. Many are already accomplished programmers in one or more programming languages (BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, and so forth). Others have never even turned on a computer. To further complicate matters, a wide variety of hardware environments exists, although the vast majority can be classified as IBM/compatible (MS-DOS) or Macintosh environments. We have designed the spreadsheet problems and *Spreadsheet Investigations in Physics* to be usable by and useful to students in all these diverse situations. Our goal is to enable students to investigate a range of physical phenomena and obtain a feel for the physics. Merely "getting the right answer" by plugging numbers into a formula and comparing the result to the answer in the back of the book is discouraged.

Spreadsheets are particularly valuable in exploratory investigations. Once you have constructed a spreadsheet, you can simply vary the parameters and see instantly how things change. Even more important is the ease with which you can construct accurate graphs of relations between physical variables. When you change a parameter, you can view the effects of the change upon the graphs simply by pressing a key or clicking a mouse button. "What if" questions can be easily addressed and depicted graphically.

How to Use the Templates

The computer spreadsheet problems are arranged by difficulty level. The least difficult problems are coded in black. For most of these problems, spreadsheets are provided on disk. Only the input parameters need to be changed. Problems of moderate difficulty are coded in blue. These require additional analysis and the provided spreadsheets will need to be modified to solve them. The most challenging problems are coded in magenta. For most of these, you must develop your own spreadsheets. The emphasis should be on understanding what the results mean rather than just getting an answer. For example, one spreadsheet problem explores the strategies for fuel burn rates in rocket propulsion. How long and at what rate should the rocket fuel be burned to obtain the highest velocity or the greatest distance?

Software Requirements

The spreadsheet template files are provided on a high-density (1.44 MB) 3.5" diskette, which can be obtained in either of two forms. The disk for the Macintosh environment will contain files in the file format used by the program Microsoft Excel 5.0 for the Macintosh.

Since there are many spreadsheet programs used in the IBM/compatible environment, the disk for Windows and DOS users will contain three different versions of the spreadsheet template files. These versions are chosen to allow the diskette to be usable by as many students as possible. The file **123WIN.EXE** contains templates in the format suitable for use in the program Lotus 1-2-3 for Windows, Release 4 or 5. Files in this format have filenames in the form *.WK4, where * stands for a filename of eight letters or less. The file **EXCELWIN.EXE** contains templates in the format used by Microsoft Excel for Windows, Version 5.0; files in this format have the form *.XLS. Finally, for students using an earlier version of Lotus 1-2-3 or Excel or using other popular spreadsheet programs (including non-Windows programs), a third file, **123DOS.EXE**, contains templates in the format introduced with the versions 2.x of DOS-based Lotus 1-2-3; files in this format have the form *.WK1. The Lotus WK1 format can be read directly by almost all spreadsheet programs, including Lotus 1-2-3 (versions 2.0 and later), Excel, Microsoft Works, and Quattro Pro. The f(g) Scholar program can also import WK1 spreadsheets; however, some minor format changes of the templates are needed.

To fit these versions of the template files onto one diskette, the diskette is supplied with the files in compressed form. These files are self-extracting; they can be decompressed by a simple procedure without using any external programs. Choose the version you want, copy the compressed file to a subdirectory on a hard disk, and execute the file. For example, to install the Lotus for Windows templates in the subdirectory C:\INVEST, do the following steps:

- A. Make sure that the subdirectory C:\INVEST exists. If it does not exist, make the subdirectory.
- B. Copy the file 123WIN.EXE from the distribution disk to the subdirectory C:\INVEST.
- C. Run or launch the file 123WIN.EXE. The templates will be extracted and are then ready to be used.

The templates on the Macintosh diskette are for Excel 5.0 for the Macintosh. The templates are not compressed. Copy these templates to a folder; they are ready to be used just as they are.

Hardware Requirements

You will need a microcomputer that can run one of the spreadsheet programs in one of their many versions. Your computer should be connected to a printer that can print text and graphics. Older versions of the software will run on a 8086/8088 MS-DOS system with just a single floppy disk drive or on a 512K Macintosh with two floppy drives. Newer versions require a more powerful computer to run effectively. For example, to run Excel For Windows, Version 5.0, you must have a hard disk with about 15 megabytes of disk memory available and 4 to 8 megabytes of RAM memory. Your software manuals will tell you exactly what you need to run the particular version of your spreadsheet program. However, all the problems require only a minimal computer system.

There are many different software versions and many different computer configurations. You might have one floppy drive, two floppy drives, a hard disk, a local area network, and so on. The combinations are almost endless. Our best suggestion is to read your software manual and ask your instructor or computer laboratory personnel how to start your spreadsheet program.

Spreadsheet Tutorial

Some students will have the needed computer and spreadsheet skills to start working with the templates immediately. Other students, who have not used a spreadsheet program before, will need some instruction. We have written *Spreadsheet Investigations in Physics* for both these groups of students. The first part contains a spreadsheet tutorial that the novice student can use *independently* to gain the required spreadsheet skills. A two- or three-hour initial session with the tutorial and the computer is all that most students need to get started. Once the students have mastered the basic operations of the spreadsheet program, they should try one or two of the easier problems.

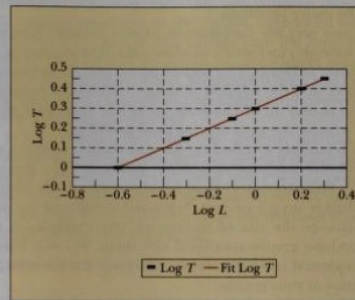
Because very few introductory physics students have studied numerical methods, we have also included a brief introduction to numerical methods in *Spreadsheet Investigations in Physics*. This section covers numerical interpolation, differentiation, integration, and the solution of simple differential equations. The student should not try to master all of this material at one time; only study the sections that are needed to solve the currently assigned problems.

The templates supplied on the distribution diskettes with *Spreadsheet Investigations in Physics* constitute an outline. You must enter the appropriate data and parameters. The parameters must be adjusted to fit the needs of your problem. Feel free to change any parameters, to expand or decrease the number of rows of output, and to change the size of increments (for example, in time or distance). Most templates have graphs associated with them. You may have to adjust the ranges of variables plotted and the scales for the axes. See the tutorials for how to adjust the appearance of your graphs.

Answers to Odd-Numbered Problems

Chapter 1

- (a) $4.00 \text{ u} = 6.64 \times 10^{-24} \text{ g}$
(b) $55.9 \text{ u} = 9.28 \times 10^{-23} \text{ g}$
(c) $207 \text{ u} = 3.44 \times 10^{-22} \text{ g}$
- 2.86 cm
- (a) 623 kg/m^3
(b) Yes, because this is less than 1000 kg/m^3
- $0.579 \text{ t ft}^3/\text{s} + 1.19 \times 10^{-9} \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}^2$
- (a) $6.31 \times 10^4 \text{ AU}$ (b) $1.33 \times 10^{11} \text{ AU}$
- 151 μm
- (a) $1.609 \text{ km/h} = 1 \text{ mi/h}$ (b) 88 km/h (c) 16 km/h
- 1.19×10^{37}
- $\sim 10^5$ tuners
- (a) 797 (b) 11 (c) 18
- (a) $346 \text{ m}^2 \pm 13 \text{ m}^2$ (b) $(66.0 \pm 1.3) \text{ m}$
(c) $-2.75, -4.76) \text{ m}$
- (a) $(2.17 \text{ m}, 1.25 \text{ m})$ and $(-1.90 \text{ m}, 3.29 \text{ m})$
(b) 4.55 m
- (a) 10.0 m (b) 15.7 m (c) 0
- (a) 5.2 m at 60° (b) 3.0 m at 330°
(c) 3.0 m at 150° (d) 5.2 m at 300°
- 47.2 units at 122°
- 227 paces at 165°
- (a) $R_x = 49.5$ units; $R_y = 27.1$ units
(b) 56.4 units at 28.7°
- 240 m at 237°
- 196 cm at -14.7°
- 0.449%
- 5×10^9 gal
- 6×10^{20} kg
- 2.29 km
- $\sim 10^{11}$
- (a) A plot of $\log T$ versus $\log L$ for the given data shows an approximate linear relationship. Applying the least-squares method to the data yields 0.503 for the slope and 0.302 for the intercept of the straight line that best fits the data. The data points and the best-fit line, $\log T = 0.503 \log L + 0.302$ are shown in the figure at the top of the second column.



Chapter 2

- (a) 2.30 m/s (b) 16.1 m/s (c) 11.5 m/s
(a) 5 m/s (b) 1.2 m/s (c) -2.5 m/s
(d) -3.3 m/s (e) 0

A.36

- (a) $2v_1v_2/(v_1 + v_2)$ (b) 0
- (a) -2.4 m/s (b) -3.2 m/s (c) 4 s
- (a) 5 m/s (b) -2.5 m/s (c) 0
(d) 5 m/s
- $1.34 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s}^2$
- (a) 2.0 m (b) -3.0 m/s (c) -2.0 m/s²
- (a) 1.3 m/s^2 (b) 2 m/s^2 at 3 s
(c) at $t = 6 \text{ s}$ and for $t > 10 \text{ s}$ (d) -1.5 m/s^2 at 8 s
- -16.0 cm/s^2
- 160 ft
- (a) 20.0 s (b) no
- 3.10 m/s
- (a) -202 m/s^2 (b) 198 m
- (a) 10.0 m/s up (b) 4.68 m/s down
- (a) 29.4 m/s (b) 44.1 m
- (a) 7.82 m (b) 0.782 s
- (a) 3.00 m/s (b) 6.00 s (c) -0.300 m/s^2
(d) 2.05 m/s
- Yes, at 11.4 s and 212 m
- 0.509 s
- (a) 5.43 m/s^2 and 3.83 m/s^2
(b) 10.9 m/s and 11.5 m/s (c) Maggie by 2.62 m
- $\sim 10^5 \text{ m/s}^2$
- (a) 2.99 s (b) -15.4 m/s
(c) 31.3 m/s down and 34.9 m/s down
- (a) 26.4 m (b) 6.88%

- (a) 5.46 s (b) 73.0 m (c) 26.7 m/s and 22.6 m/s
(c) $v = 0$ and $a = v_0^2/h$ (d) $v = v_0$ and $a = 0$
- $v/\sqrt{3}$
- (a) At approximately $t = 37.0 \text{ s}$ after the police car starts, or 42.0 s after the first police officer sees the speeder.
(b) 74.0 m/s (c) 1370 m

Chapter 3

- (a) 4.87 km at 209° from east (b) 23.3 m/s
(c) 13.5 m/s at 209°
- (a) $18.0\mathbf{i} + (4.00t - 4.90t^2)\mathbf{j}$ (b) $18.0\mathbf{i} + (4.00 - 9.80t)\mathbf{j}$ (c) $-9.80\mathbf{j} \text{ m/s}^2$
(d) $(54.0\mathbf{i} - 32.1\mathbf{j}) \text{ m}$ (e) $(18.0\mathbf{i} - 25.4\mathbf{j}) \text{ m/s}$
(f) $-9.80\mathbf{j} \text{ m/s}^2$
- (a) $(2.00\mathbf{i} + 3.00\mathbf{j}) \text{ m/s}^2$
(b) $(3.00t + t^2)\mathbf{i} \text{ m} + (1.50t^2 - 2.00t)\mathbf{j} \text{ m}$
- (a) $a_x = 0.800 \text{ m/s}^2$; $a_y = -0.300 \text{ m/s}^2$ (b) 339°
(c) $(360\mathbf{i} - 72.7\mathbf{j}) \text{ m}$, -15.2°
- (a) 3.34 m/s (b) -50.9°
- 74.5 m/s
- 48.6 m/s
- 0.600 m/s²
- (a) 2.67 s (b) 29.94 m/s (c) $(29.94 - 26.2\mathbf{j}) \text{ m/s}$
- (a) The ball clears by 0.889 m (b) while descending
- 67.8°
- (a) 1.03 s (b) $(8.67\mathbf{i} + 4.20\mathbf{j}) \text{ m/s}$ (c) 25.8°
- 377 m/s^2
- (a) 6.00 rev/s (b) 1.52 km/s^2 (c) 1.28 km/s^2
- (a) 7.90 km/s (b) 5.07 ks = 1.41 h
- 1.48 m/s^2
- (a) 13.0 m/s^2 (b) 5.70 m/s (c) 7.50 m/s^2
- (a) $4.00\mathbf{i} \text{ m/s}$ (b) $(4.00\mathbf{i} + 6.00\mathbf{j}) \text{ m}$
- (a) 41.7 m/s (b) 3.81 s
(c) $v_x = 34.1 \text{ m/s}$; $v_y = -13.4 \text{ m/s}$; 36.6 m/s
- 8.94 m/s at -63.4°
- 20.0 m
- (a) 6.80 km
(b) 3.00 km vertically above the impact point
(c) 66.2°
- (a) 46.5 m/s (b) -77.6° (c) 6.34 s
- (a) 20.0 m/s, 5.00 s (b) $(16.0\mathbf{i} - 27.1\mathbf{j}) \text{ m/s}$
(c) 6.54 s (d) 24.6 m
- (a) 43.2 m (b) $v_x = 9.66 \text{ m/s}$; $v_y = -25.6 \text{ m/s}$
- Less than 265 m and more than 3.48 km
- There are an infinite number of solutions to the problem; however, there is one practical limitation. We can estimate that the maximum speed that the punter can give the ball is about 20 to 30 m/s. Use a speed in this range.
- There are an infinite number of solutions. For example if $v_0 = 22.32 \text{ m/s}$ at 45° , then the ball clears the crossbar in 3.01 s. Or if $v_0 = 24.60 \text{ m/s}$ at 30° , then the ball clears the crossbar in 2.23 s. The time it takes the ball to clear

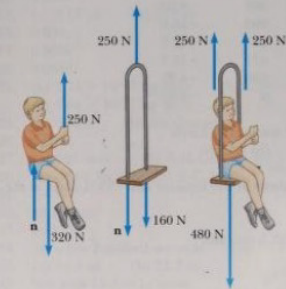
Answer Section

A.37

the crossbar is immaterial, since in all likelihood time will run out before the clock is stopped.

Chapter 4

- (a) $1/3$ (b) 0.750 m/s^2
- $(6.00\mathbf{i} + 15.0\mathbf{j}) \text{ N}$; 16.2 N
- (a) 1.44 m (b) $(50.8\mathbf{i} + 1.40\mathbf{j}) \text{ N}$
- (a) $(2.50\mathbf{i} + 5.00\mathbf{j}) \text{ N}$ (b) 5.59 N
- (a) $3.64 \times 10^{-18} \text{ N}$
(b) $8.93 \times 10^{-30} \text{ N}$, which is 408 billion times smaller
- 534 N down (b) 54.4 kg
- (a) 5.00 m/s^2 at 36.9° (b) 6.08 m/s^2 at 25.3°
- (a) $\sim 10^{-22} \text{ m/s}^2$ (b) $\sim 10^{-23} \text{ m}$
- (a) 0.200 m/s^2 forward (b) 10.0 m (c) 2.00 m/s
- (a) 15.0 lb up (b) 5.00 lb up (c) 0
- (a) 31.5 N, 37.5 N, 49.0 N (b) 113 N, 56.6 N, 98.0 N
- (b) 514 N, 557 N, 325 N
- (a) 5.10 kN (b) 3620 kg
- 8.66 N east
- 3.73 m
- $a = F/(m_1 + m_2)$; $T = Fm_1/(m_1 + m_2)$
- (a) $a_1 = 2a_2$
(b) $T_1 = m_1m_2g/(2m_1 + \frac{1}{2}m_2)$ and
 $T_2 = m_1m_2g/(m_1 + \frac{1}{4}m_2)$
(c) $a_1 = m_2g/(2m_1 + \frac{1}{2}m_2)$ and
 $a_2 = m_2g/(4m_1 + m_2)$
- (a) 706 N (b) 814 N (c) 706 N (d) 648 N
- (a) 3.00 s (b) $(18.0\mathbf{i} - 9.00\mathbf{j}) \text{ m}$ (c) 20.1 m
- 1.66 MN
- (a)



- (b) 0.408 m/s^2 (c) 83.3 N
- 1.18 kN
- (a) $Mg/2$, $Mg/2$, $Mg/2$, $3Mg/2$, Mg (b) $Mg/2$
- $(M + m_1 + m_2)(m_2g/m_1)$
- (a) 30.7° (b) 0.843 N

Chapter 5

1. $\mu_s = 0.306$; $\mu_k = 0.245$
3. (a) 256 m (b) 42.7 m
5. (a) 1.78 m/s² (b) 0.368 (c) 9.37 N (d) 2.67 m/s
7. (a) 0.161 (b) 1.01 m/s²
9. 37.8 N
11. (a) 0.931 m/s² (b) 6.10 cm
13. Any speed up to 8.08 m/s
15. (a) 9.13×10^{22} m/s² (b) 83.2 nN
17. (a) static friction (b) 0.0850
19. (a) 68.6 N toward the center of the circle and 784 N up (b) 0.857 m/s²
21. No. The jungle-lord needs a vine of minimal tensile strength 1.38 kN.
23. (a) 6670 N up (b) 20.3 m/s
25. 3.13 m/s
27. (a) 32.7 s⁻¹ (b) 9.80 m/s² down (c) 4.90 m/s² down
29. (a) 0.0347 s⁻¹ (b) 2.50 m/s (c) $a = -cv$
31. (a) 13.7 m/s down
- (b)

t(s)	x(m)	v(m/s)
0	0	0
0.2	0	-1.96
0.4	-0.392	-3.88
...	...	...
1.0	-3.77	-8.71
2.0	-14.4	-12.56
4.0	-41.0	-13.67
33. (a) 49.5 m/s down and 4.95 m/s down
- (b)

t(s)	y(m)	v(m/s)
0	1000	0
1.00	995	-9.70
2.00	980	-18.6
10.0	674	-47.7
10.1	671	-16.7
12.0	659	-4.95
145	0	-4.95
35. 2.97 nN
37. 0.612 m/s² toward the Earth
39. (a) 19.3° (b) 4.21 N
41. 2.14 rev/min
43. (b) 732 N down at the Equator and 735 N down at the poles
45. 20.1°
47. (b) 2.54 s; 23.6 rev/min
49. 12.8 N
51. 1.26×10^{32} kg
53. $\sim 10^{-7}$ N toward you

Chapter 6

1. 15.0 MJ
3. (a) 32.8 mJ (b) -32.8 mJ
5. 4.70 kJ

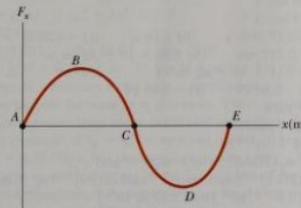
Chapter 7

7. 14.0
9. (a) 16.0 J (b) 36.9°
11. (a) 11.3° (b) 156° (c) 82.3°
13. (a) 7.50 J (b) 15.0 J (c) 7.50 J (d) 30.0 J
15. 50.0 J
17. (a) 575 N/m (b) 46.0 J
19. 12.0 J
21. (a) 1.20 J (b) 5.00 m/s (c) 6.30 J
23. (a) 60.0 J (b) 60.0 J
25. (a) 79.4 N (b) 1.49 kJ (c) $W_f = -1.49$ kJ
27. 2.04 m
29. (a) -168 J (b) 184 J (c) 500 J (d) 148 J (e) 5.64 m/s
31. 234 J
33. 875 W
35. 685 bundles
37. (a) 20.6 kJ (b) 686 W
39. 90.0 J
43. (a) $(2.0 + 24t^2 + 72t^3)$ J (b) 12t m/s²; 48t N (c) $(48t + 288t^2)$ W (d) 1250 J
45. 878 kN
47. (a) 4.12 m (b) 3.35 m
49. 1.68 m/s
51. (a) A plot of F as the independent variable and L as the dependent variable shows that the last four points tend to vary the most from a straight line. However, because the first point has the largest percentage deviation from a straight line, we probably are not justified in throwing any of the data points out. The slope of the best straight line obtained from the least-squares fit is 8.654 545 5 mm/N. (b) $k = 0.116$ N/mm = 116 N/m. (c) The least-squares fit we used was of the form $L = aF + b$ solving for F gives $F = L/a - b/a = 0.116L - 0.561$. Hence, for $L = 105$ mm, $F = 12.7$ N.

Chapter 8

1. (a) 259 kJ, 0, 259 kJ (b) 0, -259 kJ, 259 kJ
3. (a) 80.0 J (b) 10.7 J (c) 0
5. (a) 40.0 J (b) -40.0 J (c) 62.5 J
7. (a) 22.0 J, 40.0 J (b) Yes.
9. $v = (3g\ell)^{1/2}$, 0.0980 N down
11. (a) 4.43 m/s (b) 5.00 m
13. 1.84 m
15. (a) 18.5 km, 51.0 km (b) 10.0 MJ
17. At $h = 2H/3$ or at $h = R$ whichever is smaller
19. 2.00 m/s, 2.79 m/s, 3.19 m/s
21. 3.74 m/s
23. (a) -160 J (b) 73.5 J (c) 28.8 N (d) 0.679
25. (a) 24.5 m/s (b) Yes (c) 206 m
- (d) unrealistic
29. 289 m
31. (a) 1.84×10^9 kg/m³ (b) 3.27 Mm/s² (c) -2.08×10^{13} J

33. (a) -1.67×10^{-14} J (b) At the center
35. (a) + at B , - at D , 0 at A , C , and E (b) C stable; A and E unstable (c)



37. A/r^2
39. (a) 0.225 J (b) $W_{nc} = -0.363$ J (c) No; the normal force changes in a complicated way because of the curved slope.
41. 0.328
43. 0.115
45. 1.24 m/s
47. (a) 0.400 m (b) 4.10 m/s (c) The block stays on the track
49. 914 N/m
51. 2.06 m/s
51. If the particle has an initial energy less than 2471 J, it will be trapped in the potential well; for example, if $E_T = 1000$ J, it will be confined approximately to -3.15 m $\leq x \leq 4.58$ m.
53. $x = 0$ is a point of stable equilibrium; $x = 8.33$ m is a point of unstable equilibrium.

Chapter 8

1. $(9.00i - 12.0j)$ kg·m/s; 15.0 kg·m/s
3. 6.25 cm/s west
5. (a) 6.00 m/s (b) 8.40 J
7. (a) 13.5 N·s (b) 9.00 kN (c) 18.0 kN
9. 260 N normal to the wall
11. 87.5 N
13. 301 m/s
15. $(4M/m)(g\ell)^{1/2}$
17. (a) 20.9 m/s east (b) 8.68 kJ into thermal energy
19. (a) 0.284 (b) 115 fJ and 45.4 fJ
21. 91.2 m/s
23. 0.556 m
25. (a) 2.88 m/s at 32.3° north of east (b) 783 J into thermal energy
27. 2.50 m/s at -60.0°
29. (a) 1.07 m/s at -29.7° (b) 0.318
31. (a) $(-9.33i - 8.33j)$ Mm/s (b) 439 fJ
33. $\mathbf{r}_{CM} = (0i + 1.00j)$ m

35. $\mathbf{r}_{CM} = (11.7i + 13.3j)$ cm
37. 0.00673 nm from the oxygen nucleus along the bisector of the angle
39. 0.700 m
41. (a) 39.0 MN (b) 3.20 m/s² up
43. (a) 442 metric tons (b) 19.2 metric tons
45. 1.39 km/s
47. (a) -0.667 m/s (b) 0.952 m
49. 240 s
51. (a) 100 m/s (b) 374 J
53. 2 μ_0 and 0
55. $\sim 10^{-23}$ m/s to 10^{-22} m/s
51. (a) The maximum acceleration is 100 m/s². It occurs at the end of the burn time of 80 s, when the rocket has its smallest mass. The maximum speed that the rocket reaches is 3.22 km/s. (b) The speed reaches half its maximum after 55.5 s; if the acceleration were constant, it would reach half its maximum speed at 40 s (half the burn time), but the acceleration is always increasing during the burn time.
53. The disadvantages are that the ship has to withstand twice the acceleration and that it has only traveled half as far when the fuel burns out. The advantage is that it takes half as long to reach its final speed; hence, it travels farther in 100 s.

Chapter 9

5. 0.866c
7. 64.9/min; 10.6/min
9. 1.54 ns
11. 0.800c
13. (a) 2.18 μ s (b) 649 m
15. 0.696c
17. 0.960c
19. 0.0880
21. (a) 2.73×10^{-24} kg·m/s (b) 1.58×10^{-22} kg·m/s (c) 5.64×10^{-22} kg·m/s
23. (a) 0.850c (b) No change
25. 0.285c
27. (a) 939 MeV (b) 3.01 GeV (c) 2.07 GeV
29. (a) 0.582 MeV (b) 2.45 MeV
31. $\sim 10^{-15}$
33. 42.1 g/cm³
37. 0.687%
39. (a) a few hundred seconds (b) $\sim 10^8$ km
41. (a) 83.3 ns (b) 23.7 m
45. Yes, with 18.8 m to spare
47. (b) For v small compared to c , the relativistic agrees with the classical expression. As v approaches c , the acceleration approaches zero, so the object can never reach or surpass the speed of light. (c) Perform $\int (1 - v^2/c^2)^{-3/2} dv = (qE/m) \int dt$ to obtain $v = qEt/(mc^2 + q^2E^2t^2)^{1/2}$ and then

$$\int dx = \int qEd(m^2c^2 + q^2E^2t^2)^{-1/2} dt \text{ to obtain}$$

$$x = (c/qE) \{ (m^2c^2 + q^2E^2t^2)^{1/2} - mc \}$$

51. (a) Z	0.2	0.5	1.0	2.0
v/c	0.180	0.385	0.600	0.800

(b) For $Z = 3.8$, $v/c = 0.870$

- S3. For $Z = 0.2$, $r = 2710$ Mly; $Z = 0.5$, $r = 5770$ Mly;
 $Z = 1.0$, $r = 9000$ Mly; and $Z = 2.0$, $r = 12\,000$ Mly and
 $Z = 3.8$, $r = 13\,800$ Mly

Chapter 10

1. (a) 1.99×10^{-7} rad/s (b) 2.65×10^{-6} rad/s
3. (a) 5.24s (b) 27.4 rad
5. (a) 822 rad/s² (b) 4.21×10^3 rad
7. 50.0 rev
9. (a) 25.0 rad/s (b) 39.8 rad/s² (c) 0.628 s
11. (a) 126 rad/s (b) 3.77 m/s (c) 1.26 km/s²
- (d) 20.1 m
13. 0.545
15. (a) 143 kg·m² (b) 2.57 kJ
17. -3.55 N·m
19. (a) -17.0k (b) 70.5°
21. No. The cross product must be perpendicular to each of its factors, having zero dot product with either of them.
23. 2.94 kN on each rear wheel and 4.41 kN on each front wheel
25. 1.46 kN; 1.33 kN (to the right) and 2.58 kN (upward)
27. (a) 24.0 N·m (b) 0.0356 rad/s² (c) 1.07 m/s²
29. 17.5k kg·m²/s
31. 60.0k kg·m²/s
33. $-m\ell g \cos\theta$
35. (a) 0.360 rad/s counterclockwise (b) 99.9 J
37. (a) 7.20×10^{-3} kg·m²/s (b) 9.47 rad/s
39. $\sim 10^9$ kg·m²
41. (a) 500 J (b) 250 J (c) 750 J
43. $3g/2L$ and $3g/2$
45. (a) $2(Rg/3)^{1/2}$ (b) $4(Rg/3)^{1/2}$ (c) $(Rg)^{1/2}$
47. 1.21×10^{-4} kg·m²
49. (a) 118 N and 156 N (b) 1.17 kg·m²
51. (a) $(2mgd \sin\theta + k\ell^2)^{1/2} (I + m\ell^2)^{-1/2}$ (b) 1.74 rad/s
53. (a) 3750 kg·m²/s (b) 1.88 kJ (c) 3750 kg·m²/s (d) 10.0 m/s (e) 7.50 kJ (f) 5.62 kJ
55. $3u/8$
51. The answer is not unique because the torque $\tau = FR$.

Chapter 11

1. The sun: 5.90 mN versus 33.3 μ N
3. 2/3
5. 346 Mm
7. 1.27

9. 1.90×10^{27} kg
11. 8.92×10^7 m
13. 16.6 km/s
15. 469 MJ
19. 15.6 km/s
21. 11.8 km/s
23. (a) 2.19 Mm/s (b) 2.18 aJ (c) -4.36 aJ
25. (a) 0.212 nm (b) 9.95×10^{-25} kg·m/s (c) 2.11×10^{-34} kg·m²/s (d) 3.40 eV (e) -6.80 eV (f) -3.40 eV
29. 492 m/s
31. 0.0572 rad/s
33. 7.41×10^{-10} N
35. (a) $m_2(2G/d)^{1/2}(m_1 + m_2)^{-1/2}$ and $m_1(2G/d)^{1/2}(m_1 + m_2)^{-1/2}$ and $(2G/d)^{1/2}(m_1 + m_2)^{1/2}$ (b) 1.07×10^{32} J and 2.67×10^{31} J
37. (a) 850 MJ (b) 2.71 GJ
39. (a) 7.34×10^{22} kg (b) 1.63 km/s (c) 1.32×10^{10} J
41. 119 km
43. (a) B (b) A (c) B and C
47. 44.2 km/s
55. The kinetic energy is

$$K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{1}{2}m(v_x^2 + v_y^2)$$

The potential energy is

$$U = \frac{GM_E m}{R_E} - \frac{GM_E m}{r}$$

where G is the universal gravitation constant, M_E is the mass of the Earth, R_E is the radius of the Earth, m is the mass of the satellite, and r is the distance from the center of the Earth to the satellite. The total energy, $K + U$, is constant. There may be a small change in the numerical value of the total energy because of numerical errors during the integration of the differential equations.

Chapter 12

1. (a) 1.50 Hz, 0.667 s (b) 4.00 m (c) π rad (d) 2.83 m
3. 18.8 m/s, 7.11 km/s²
5. (b) 18.8 cm/s, 0.333 s (c) 178 cm/s², 0.500 s (d) 12.0 cm
7. (a) 575 N/m (b) 46.0 J
9. (a) 40.0 cm/s, 160 cm/s² (b) 32.0 cm/s, -96.0 cm/s² (c) 0.232 s
11. 0.628 m/s
13. 2.23 m/s
15. (a) 126 N/m (b) 0.178 m
17. (a) 28.0 mJ (b) 1.02 m/s (c) 12.2 mJ (d) 15.8 mJ
19. (a) 1.55 m (b) 6.06 s

21. (a) 0.820 m/s (b) 2.57 rad/s² (c) 0.641 N
25. (a) 2.09 s (b) 4.08% larger
27. 1.00×10^{-3} s⁻¹
31. (a) 1.00 s (b) 5.09 cm
33. (a) 38.6 N/m (b) 1.32 kg
35. $f = (2\pi L)^{-1} (gL + k\ell^2/M)^{1/2}$
37. 6.62 cm
39. (a) 3.00 s (b) 14.3 J (c) 25.5°
41. (a) $\frac{1}{2}(M + m/3)v^2$ (b) $2\pi(M + m/3)^{1/2} k^{-1/2}$
47. After 42.1 minutes if the hole is frictionless
- S3. The periods increase as θ_0 increases. These periods are always greater than those calculated using $T_0 = 2\pi\sqrt{L/g}$. For example, if $\theta_0 = 45^\circ = \pi/4$ rad, and $L = 1$ m, then $T_0 = 2.00$ 709 s, but the actual period is 2.08 s. (Note: Due to numerical errors in the integration of the differential equations, the amplitudes may tend to increase. If this occurs, try smaller time steps.)

Chapter 13

1. $y = 6[(x - 4.5)^2 + 3]^{-1}$
3. (a) left (b) 5.00 m/s
5. 0.319 m
7. (a) $y = (8.00 \text{ cm})\sin(7.85x + 6.00\pi t)$ (b) $y = (8.00 \text{ cm})\sin(7.85x + 6.00\pi t - 0.785)$
9. 2.00 cm, 2.98 m, 0.576 Hz, 1.72 m/s
11. (a) 2.15 cm (b) 1.95 rad (c) 541 cm/s (d) $y = (2.15 \text{ cm})\sin(8.38x + 80\pi t + 1.95)$
13. (a) -73.5° (b) 0.858 cm
15. 80.0 N
17. 631 N
19. 1.64 m/s²
21. 55.1 Hz
23. $(\sqrt{2})P_0$
25. 7.82 m
29. 5.81 m
31. (a) A drop by 75.7 Hz (b) 0.948 m
33. 26.4 m/s
35. 439 Hz to 441 Hz
37. (a) 39.2 N (b) 0.892 m (c) 83.6 m/s
39. (a) 3.33i m/s (b) -5.48 cm (c) 0.667 m, 5.00 Hz (d) 11.0 m/s
41. 6.01 km
45. (a) 55.8 m/s (b) 2500 Hz
47. Bat is gaining at 1.69 m/s

Chapter 14

1. (a) 9.24 m (b) 600 Hz
3. 5.66 cm
5. At 0.0891 m, 0.303 m, 0.518 m, 0.732 m, 0.947 m, 1.16 m from one speaker
9. (a) $x = \pi, 3\pi, 5\pi, \dots$ (b) 0.0294 m
11. 150 Hz

13. (a) 163 N (b) 660 Hz
15. 19.976 kHz
17. 5.00 Hz, 10.0 Hz, 15.0 Hz; the fifth state, 25.0 Hz
19. 0.786 Hz, 1.57 Hz, 2.36 Hz, 3.14 Hz
21. (a) 0.357 m (b) 0.715 m
23. (a) 531 Hz (b) 42.5 mm
25. (a) $L = nv/2f$ where $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ (b) $L = (2n - 1)v/4f$
27. $n(206 \text{ Hz})$ and $(n + 1)(84.5 \text{ Hz})$ for $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
29. 239 s
31. (a) 162 Hz (b) 1.06 m
33. 5.64 beats/s
35. (a) 0.655 m (b) 11.7°C
37. (a) 34.8 m/s (b) 0.977 m
39. 3.85 m/s away from the station or 3.77 m/s toward the station
41. 4.85 m
43. 15.7 Hz
45. (a) 59.9 Hz (b) 20.0 cm
47. (a) 1/2 (b) $[n/(n + 1)]^2 F$ (c) 9/16
49. 50.0 Hz, 1.70 m
51. (a) $2A \sin(2\pi x/\lambda) \cos(2\pi vt/\lambda)$ (b) $2A \sin(\pi x/\lambda) \cos(\pi vt/\lambda)$ (c) $2A \sin(2\pi x/\lambda) \cos(2\pi vt/\lambda)$ (d) $2A \sin(\pi x/\lambda) \cos(\pi vt/\lambda)$
- S4. The following steps can be used to modify the spreadsheet.
 1. MOVE the entire Y_T column—one column to the right.
 2. COPY the Y_S column—one column to the right. EDIT the heading label to Y_9 .
 3. COPY the second wave input data block to the right and EDIT the labels to reflect the third wave.
 4. EDIT the Y_S column to reflect the third wave data block addresses.
 5. EDIT the Y_T column to include Y_1 , Y_2 , and Y_3 in the sum.
- S6. Plot $Y(t)$ versus ωt . You may want to start with three terms in the series and then add additional terms and watch how $Y(t)$ changes.

Chapter 15

1. 6.24 MPa
3. 5.27×10^{18} kg
5. 1.62 m
7. 7.74×10^{-3} m²
9. 98.6 kPa
11. 10.5 m; no
13. $m/[(\rho_a - \rho_f)h]$
15. (a) 7.00 cm (b) 2.80 kg
17. 1250 kg/m³ and 500 kg/m³
19. 1430 m³

21. (a) 4.24 m/s (b) 17.0 m/s
 23. (a) 17.7 m/s (b) 1.73 mm
 25. (a) 1 atm + 15.0 MPa (b) 2.98 m/s
 (c) 4.45 kPa
 27. 68.0 kPa
 29. 103 m/s
 31. (b) $2\sqrt{h(h_0 - h)}$
 33. 0.258 N
 35. 1.91 m
 37. 8.01 km; yes
 39. 709 kg/m³
 41. 2.00 MN
 43. 90.04%
 47. 4.43 m/s
 51. (b) 1.40 s

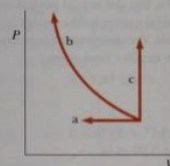
Chapter 16

1. (a) 37.0°C = 310 K (b) -20.6°C = 253 K
 3. (a) -274°C (b) 1.27 atm (c) 1.74 atm
 5. (a) -320°F (b) 77.3 K
 9. From 40.6°C to -31.6°C
 11. 3.27 cm
 13. 55.0°C
 15. 0.109 cm²
 17. (a) 0.176 mm (b) 8.78 μm (c) 0.0930 cm³
 19. (a) 3.00 mol (b) 1.80×10^{24} molecules
 21. 1.50×10^{20} molecules
 23. 471 K
 25. (a) 400 kPa (b) 449 kPa
 27. Between 10 kg and 100 kg
 29. $(P_0 V M / R)(1/T_1 - 1/T_2)$
 31. 6.64×10^{-27} kg
 33. (a) 8.76×10^{-21} J for both (b) 1.62 km/s for helium
 and 514 m/s for argon
 35. 17.6 kPa
 37. 1.51×10^{-20} J
 39. 575°F
 41. 0.522 kg
 43. 3.55 cm
 45. $\alpha \Delta T$ is much less than 1.
 47. (a) Expansion makes density drop. (b) 5×10^{-5} °C
 49. (a) $h = nRT/(mg + P_{\text{atm}}A)$ (b) 0.661 m

Chapter 17

1. 0.105°C
 3. 0.234 kJ/kg·°C
 5. 29.6°C
 7. (a) 0.435 cal/g·°C (b) beryllium
 9. (a) 25.8°C (b) No
 11. 59.4°C
 13. 0.414 kg
 15. (a) 0°C (b) 114 g
 17. Liquid lead at 805°C, if the specific heat is constant

19. 1.18 MJ
 21. (a) $4P_0 V_0$ (b) $T = (P_0/nR V_0) V^2$
 23. (a) -567 J (b) 167 J
 25. (a) 12.0 kJ (b) -12.0 kJ
 27. (a) 7.50 kJ (b) 900 K
 29. 3.10 kJ; 37.6 kJ
 31. (a) 0.0410 m³ (b) -5.48 kJ (c) -5.48 kJ
 33. 2.47 L
 37. 51.2°C
 39. 1.34 kW
 41. 47.5 g
 43. (a) 16.8 L (b) 0.351 L/s
 45. (a) $-P_0 V_0/2$ (b) $-P_0 V_0 \ln 4$ (c) 0



47. (a) $4P_0 V_0$ (b) $4P_0 V_0$ (c) 9.08 kJ
 49. 5.31 h
 51. 466 J
 S1. By varying h until $T = 45^\circ\text{C}$ at $t = 180$ s, one finds $h = 0.010\ 855\ \text{cal/s}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C}$. Examine the associated graph for each choice of h .
 S2. (b) $\Delta U = 4669\ \text{J}$

Chapter 18

1. (a) 6.94% (b) 335 J
 3. (a) 10.7 kJ (b) 0.533 s
 5. (a) 67.2% (b) 58.8 kW
 7. (a) 26.8% (b) 42.3%
 9. (a) 741 J (b) 459 J
 11. (a) 5.12% (b) 5.27 TJ/h
 13. 453 K
 17. (a) 24.0 J (b) 144 J
 19. -610 J/K
 21. 195 J/K
 23. 1.02 kJ/K
 25. 716 J/K
 27. 5.76 J/K; temperature is constant if the gas is ideal
 29. (a) 1 (b) 6
- | 31. (a) | Result | Number of draws |
|---------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | all red | 1 |
| | two red, one green | 3 |
| | one red, two green | 3 |
| | all green | 1 |

(b)	Result	Number of draws
5R		1
4R 1G		5
3R 2G		10
2R 3G		10
1R 4G		5
5G		1

33. 8.36 MJ/K
 35. 32.9 kJ
 37. (a) 5.00 kW (b) 763 W
 39. 77.8 W
 41. 5.97×10^4 kg/s
 43. 29.3 J
 45. (a) $2nRT_0 \ln 2$ (b) 0.273

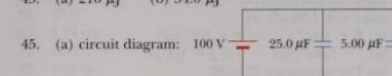
Chapter 19

1. (a) 21.6 μN toward the other (b) 0.899 μN away from the other
 3. The force is $\sim 10^{26}$ N
 5. 2.51×10^{-9}
 7. K/d in the direction of motion
 9. 1.82 m to the left of the negative charge
 11. $-k_e \lambda_0 \hat{\mathbf{a}}/x_0$
 13. (a) at the center (b) $1.73\ k_e \hat{\mathbf{a}}/\sigma^2$
 15. 1.59 MN/C toward the rod
 17. -21.6 μN/C
 19. 4.14 MN/C
 21. 226 kN·m²/C
 23. (a) $Q/2\epsilon_0$ (b) $-Q/2\epsilon_0$
 25. 2.33×10^{21} N/C radially outward
 27. $\mathbf{E} = 0$ inside and $\mathbf{E} = k_e Q/r^2$ radially away, outside
 29. $\mathbf{E} = \rho r/2\epsilon_0$ away from the axis
 31. (a) 0 (b) 5400 N/C outward (c) 540 N/C outward
 33. (a) +708 nC/m² and -708 nC/m² (b) +177 nC and -177 nC
 35. 2.00 N
 37. (a) 496 nC/m² (b) 248 nC/m²
 39. 5.25 μC
 41. (a) 10.9 nC (b) 5.43 mN
 43. (a) $\rho r/3\epsilon_0$; $Q/4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2$; 0; $Q/4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2$, all radially outward (b) $-Q/4\pi b^2$ and $Q/4\pi c^2$
 45. For $r < a$, $\mathbf{E} = \lambda/2\pi\epsilon_0 r$ radially outward. For $a < r < b$, $\mathbf{E} = [\lambda + \rho\pi(r^2 - a^2)]/2\pi\epsilon_0 r$ radially outward. For $r > b$, $\mathbf{E} = [\lambda + \rho\pi(b^2 - a^2)]/2\pi\epsilon_0 r$ radially outward
 47. (a) σ/ϵ_0 away from both plates (b) 0 (c) σ/ϵ_0 away from both plates
 49. 205 nC
 51. -707 μJ mN

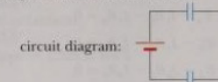
- S5. The dipole approximation of the electric field $E = 2k_e p/x^3$ is within 20% of the actual value when $x > 6.2$ cm. It is within 5% when $x > 12.6$ cm.

Chapter 20

1. (a) -600 μJ (b) -50.0 V
 3. (a) 152 km/s (b) 6.49 Mm/s
 5. (a) 81.6 Mm/s (b) 83.9 Mm/s, too large by 2.91%
 7. (a) 59.0 V (b) 4.56 Mm/s
 9. 260 V
 11. (a) 144 nV (b) -71.9 nV (c) -144 nV and 71.9 nV
 13. -11.0 MV
 15. (a) -27.3 eV (b) -6.81 eV (c) 0
 19. (a) 10.8 m/s and 1.55 m/s (b) Larger
 21. $\mathbf{E} = (-5 + 6xy)\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (3x^2 - 2z^2)\hat{\mathbf{j}} - 4yz\hat{\mathbf{k}}$; 7.08 N/C
 23. -0.553 $k_e Q/R$
 25. (a) C/m² (b) $k_e a[L - d \ln(1 + L/d)]$
 27. (a) 45.0 MV/m away and 30.0 MV/m away (b) 1.80 MV
 29. (a) 1.00 μF (b) 100 V
 33. (a) 11.1 kV/m (b) 98.3 nC/m² (c) 3.74 pF (d) 74.8 pC
 35. (a) 17.0 μF (b) 9.00 V (c) 45.0 μC and 108 μC
 37. 6.00 pF and 3.00 pF
 39. (a) 5.96 μF (b) 89.5 μC on 20.0 μF, 63.2 μC on 6.00 μF, 26.3 μC on 15.0 μF and on 3.00 μF
 41. 120 μC; 80.0 μC and 40.0 μC
 43. (a) 216 μJ (b) 54.0 μJ



45. (a) circuit diagram: 100 V, 25.0 μF, 5.00 μF
 energy stored: 150 mJ
 (b) potential difference: 268 V



49. (a) 4.00 μF (b) 8.40 μF (c) 5.71 V and 48.0 μC
 51. $\sim 10^{-6}$ F and $\sim 10^2$ V for two 40-cm by 100-cm sheets of aluminum foil sandwiching a thin sheet of plastic
 53. 253 MeV
 55. (a) 488 V (b) 7.81×10^{-17} J (c) 306 km/s (d) 3.90×10^{11} m/s² (e) 6.51×10^{-16} N (f) 4.07 kN/C
 57. (a) 13.3 μC (b) 0.200 m
 59. (a) 40.0 μJ (b) 500 V
 61. 0.188 m²
 63. $\epsilon_0 A/(s - d)$

Chapter 21

1. 7.50×10^{15} electrons
3. (a) $0.632I_0\tau$ (b) $0.99995I_0\tau$ (c) $I_0\tau$
5. 0.130 mm/s
7. 6.43 A
9. $1.33 \text{ }\Omega$
11. 1.98 A
13. 1440°C
15. 0.180 V/m
17. $5.00 \text{ A}; 24.0 \text{ }\Omega$
19. $28.9 \text{ }\Omega$
21. 36.1%
23. (a) 0.660 kWh (b) 3.96ϵ
25. (a) $6.73 \text{ }\Omega$ (b) $1.97 \text{ }\Omega$
27. Put the three resistors in parallel
29. (a) 227 mA (b) 5.68 V
31. (a) 75.0 V (b) 25.0 W , 6.25 W , and 6.25 W ; 37.5 W
33. 846 mA down in the $8.00\text{-}\Omega$ resistor; 462 mA down in the middle branch; 1.31 A up in the right-hand branch
35. (a) -222 J and 1.88 kJ (b) 687 J , 128 J , 25.6 J , 616 J , 205 J (c) 1.66 kJ
37. (a) 0.385 mA , 3.08 mA , 2.69 mA (b) c is higher by 69.2 V
39. (a) 5.00 s (b) $150 \text{ }\mu\text{C}$ (c) $4.06 \text{ }\mu\text{A}$
41. (a) 6.00 V (b) $8.29 \text{ }\mu\text{s}$
43. 25.5 y
45. 1.56 cm
47. (a) either $3.84 \text{ }\Omega$ or $0.375 \text{ }\Omega$ (b) impossible
49. (a) 12.5 A , 6.25 A , 8.33 A (b) No; together they would require 27.1 A
51. Experimental resistivity = $1.47 \text{ }\mu\Omega\cdot\text{m} \pm 4\%$, in agreement with $1.50 \text{ }\mu\Omega\cdot\text{m}$
53. (a) $\mathbf{E} = V_0\mathbf{k}/\ell$ (b) $R = 4\rho\ell/\pi d^2$
- (c) $I = V_0\pi d^2/4\rho\ell$ (d) $\mathbf{J} = V_0\mathbf{k}/\rho\ell$
- S1. (a) The savings are \$254.92.
- S3. Kirchhoff's equations for this circuit can be written as

$$\mathcal{E}_1 - I_1R_1 - I_4R_4 = 0$$

$$\mathcal{E}_2 - I_2R_2 - I_4R_4 = 0$$

$$\mathcal{E}_3 - I_3R_3 - I_4R_4 = 0$$

and

$$I_1 + I_2 + I_3 = I_4$$

In matrix form, they are

$$\begin{bmatrix} R_1 & 0 & 0 & R_4 \\ 0 & R_2 & 0 & R_4 \\ 0 & 0 & R_3 & R_4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \\ I_3 \\ I_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{E}_1 \\ \mathcal{E}_2 \\ \mathcal{E}_3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

In Lotus 1-2-3 use the /DataMatrixInvert and /DataMatrixMultiply commands and in Excel use the array

formulas =MINVERSE(array) and =MMULT(array1, array2) to carry out the calculations. Using the data given in the problem, we find

$$I_1 = -1.26 \text{ A}, I_2 = 0.87 \text{ A}, I_3 = 1.08 \text{ A}, \text{ and } I_4 = 0.69 \text{ A}.$$

Chapter 22

1. (a) up (b) toward you, out of the plane of the paper (c) no deflection (d) into the plane of the paper
3. -20.9 mT
5. $8.93 \times 10^{-30} \text{ N down}$, $1.60 \times 10^{-17} \text{ N up}$, $4.80 \times 10^{-17} \text{ N down}$
7. 3.00 T
9. 0.245 T east
11. $2\pi rIB \sin \theta$ up
13. $9.98 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ clockwise as seen looking down from above
15. (a) 3.97° (b) $3.39 \text{ mN}\cdot\text{m}$
17. (a) $28.3 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$ into the paper (b) $24.7 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$ into the paper
19. $\mu_0 I/4\pi x$ into the paper
21. $-27.0 \text{ }\mu\text{N}$
23. $20.0 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$ toward the bottom of the page
25. (a) 3.60 T (b) 1.94 T
27. (a) 6.34 mN/m inward (b) greater
29. 31.8 mA
31. 464 mT
33. (a) 8.63×10^{15} electrons (b) $4.01 \times 10^{20} \text{ kg}$
35. $20.0 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$
37. 2.00 GA west
39. (a) 30.0 A (b) $88.8 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$ out of the paper
41. $\mu_0 I k \ln(1 + w/b)/2\pi w$
43. 143 pT away along the axis
45. (a) The electric current feels a magnetic force.
47. 12 layers, 120 m
49. (a) $-8.00 \times 10^{-22} \text{ J kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$ (b) 8.90°
- S3. This problem is somewhat similar to Problem S11.4, which dealt with gravitation and orbits, except that here the acceleration is velocity dependent. The equation of motion is

$$\mathbf{F} = q\mathbf{E} + q(\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}) = m\mathbf{a} = q(E_x - v_z B_y) \mathbf{i} + qv_z B_y \mathbf{k}$$

The acceleration in the y direction is zero, so the y component of the velocity of the electron is constant.

Chapter 23

1. 160 A
3. (a) 1.60 A (b) $20.1 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$ (c) up
5. $(-87.1 \text{ mV}) \cos(200\pi t + \phi)$
7. 1.00 m/s
9. 0.763 V
11. 2.83 mV
13. 9.82 mV

15. (b) Larger R makes current smaller, so the loop must travel faster to maintain equality of magnetic force and weight. (c) The magnetic force is proportional to the product of field and current, whereas the current is itself proportional to field. If B gets two times smaller, the speed must get four times larger to compensate.
17. 1.80 mN/C upward and to the left, perpendicular to r_1
19. $22.3 \text{ }\mu\text{N/C}$
21. 19.5 mV
23. $18.8 \text{ V} \cos 377t$
29. (a) 0.139 s (b) 0.461 s
31. (a) 0.800 (b) 0
33. 30.0 mH
35. (a) 1.00 A (b) 12.0 V , 1.20 kV , 1.21 kV (c) 7.62 ms
37. (a) 8.06 MJ/m^3 (b) 6.32 kJ
39. 44.2 nJ/m^3 for the E field and $995 \text{ }\mu\text{J/m}^3$ for the B field
41. $2\pi B_0^2 R^3/\mu_0 = 2.70 \times 10^{18} \text{ J}$
43. (a) 7.54 kV (b) The plane of the coil is parallel to $\mathbf{B}$
47. 6.00 A
51. (a) 62.5 GJ (b) 2000 N
53. (a) $L = \pi\mu_0 N^2 R/2$
- (b) $\sim 100 \text{ nH}$ (c) $\sim 1 \text{ ns}$
- S5. (a) $\tau = 0.35 \text{ ms}$, (b) $t_{50\%} = 0.24 \text{ ms} = 0.686\tau$, and (c) $t_{90\%} = 0.80 \text{ ms} = 2.29\tau$; $t_{99\%} = 1.6 \text{ ms} = 4.57\tau$.

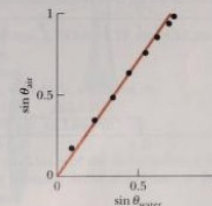
Chapter 24

1. 1.85 aT up
3. 733 nT
5. (a) 6.00 MHz (b) $(-73.3\mathbf{k}) \text{ nT}$
- (c) $\mathbf{B} = (-73.3\mathbf{k} \text{ nT}) \cos(0.126x - 3.77 \times 10^7 t)$
7. They are, so long as $k = \omega(\mu_0\epsilon_0)^{1/2}$; that is, so long as $\lambda = c/f$
9. 1.09 pF to 1.64 pF
11. (a) $2\pi^2 r^2 B_{\text{max}} \cos \theta$, where θ is the angle between the magnetic field and the normal to the loop
- (b) The loop should be in the vertical plane containing the line of sight to the transmitter.
13. (a) away along the perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining the antennas
- (b) along the extensions of the line segment joining the antennas
15. $307 \text{ }\mu\text{W/m}^2$
17. $3.33 \times 10^3 \text{ m}^2$
19. (a) 332 kW/m^2 radially inward
- (b) 1.88 kV/m and $222 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$
21. (a) $\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$ (b) $(11.54 - 28.6\mathbf{j}) \text{ W/m}^2$
23. (a) 2.33 mT (b) 650 MW/m^2 (c) 510 W
25. 83.3 nPa
27. (a) 1.90 kN/C (b) 50.0 pJ
- (c) $1.67 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
29. 545 THz

31. (a) 0.690 A (b) 58.9 A
33. $3/8$
35. (a) 54.7° (b) 63.4° (c) 71.6°
37. (a) $3.74 \times 10^{26} \text{ W}$ (b) 1.01 kV/m and $3.35 \text{ }\mu\text{T}$
39. (a) $6.67 \times 10^{-16} \text{ T}$ (b) $5.31 \times 10^{-17} \text{ W/m}^2$ (c) $1.67 \times 10^{-14} \text{ W}$ (d) $5.56 \times 10^{-23} \text{ N}$
41. 95.1 mV/m
43. (a) $B_{\text{max}} = (583\mathbf{k}) \text{ nT}$, $k = 419 \text{ rad/m}$, $\omega = 0.126 \text{ Trad/s}$ (b) $S_{\text{av}} = \frac{1}{2} S_{\text{max}} = 40.6 \text{ W/m}^2$ (c) 271 nPa (d) 406 nm/s^2
45. (a) 6 (b) 7.50°
47. (a) $(4\rho g/3)(3m/4\pi\rho)^{1/3}$ (b) $(4\pi\rho g/3)(3m/4\pi\rho)^{1/3}$
49. (a) $6.16 \text{ }\mu\text{Pa}$ (b) 1.64×10^{10} times smaller than P_0

Chapter 25

1. 25.5° , 442 nm
3. 19.5° above the horizon
5. 30.0° and 19.5° at entry; 19.5° and 30.0° at exit
7. 3.39 m
9. 6 times from mirror 1 and 5 times from mirror 2
11. 3.88 mm
13. 30.4° and 23.3°
15. 24.7°
17. 0.171°
19. 4.61°
21. (a) 27.9° (b) 48.6°
23. 59.8° for both; 0.0422°
25. 1.00008
27. 67.2°
29. 4.74 cm
31. 22.0°
33. 2.27 m
35. 77.5°
39. greater than 66.5°
41. 62.2%
43. 82 reflections
45. 27.5°
47. slope = $1.328 \pm 0.8\%$



A.46

Answer Section

49. (a) It always happens
(b) 30.3°
(c) It cannot happen
51. 2.37 cm
S1. Using Snell's Law and plane geometry, the following relationships can be derived:

$$\sin \theta_1 = n \sin \rho_1$$

$$\rho_2 = \Phi - \rho_1$$

$$n \sin \rho_2 = \sin \theta_2$$

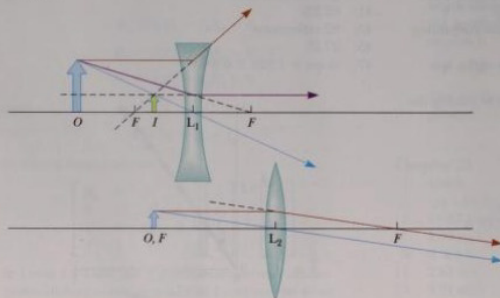
$$\delta = \theta_1 + \theta_2 - \Phi$$

These equations are used to find ρ_1 , ρ_2 , θ_2 , and δ in the spreadsheet. IF statements are used in the calculation of θ_2 and δ so that error messages are not printed when ρ_2 exceeds the critical angle for total internal reflection.

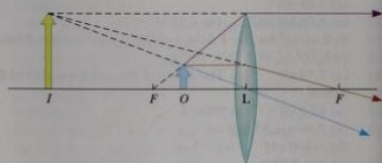
Chapter 26

1. $\sim 10^{-9}$ s younger
3. $2'11''$
5. 10.0 ft, 30.0 ft, 40.0 ft
7. 0.267 m behind the mirror; virtual, upright, diminished; $M = 0.0267$
9. (a) -12.0 cm; 0.400
(b) -15.0 cm; 0.250
(c) upright
11. (a) a concave mirror with radius of curvature 2.08 m
(b) 1.25 m from the object

45. 8.00 cm



13. 30.0 cm
15. 38.2 cm below the top surface of the ice
17. 8.57 cm
19. 3.88 mm
21. (a) 16.4 cm (b) 16.4 cm
23. (a) 650 cm from the lens on the opposite side from the object; real, inverted, enlarged
(b) 600 cm from the lens on the same side as the object; virtual, upright, enlarged
25. 2.84 cm
27. 7.50 cm
29. (a) 3.40, upright
(b)



33. (a) 39.0 mm (b) 39.5 mm
35. 160 cm to the left of the lens; inverted; $M = -0.800$
37. -40.0 cm
39. 5.71 cm in front of the mirror; real
41. -25.0 cm
43. 0.107 m to the right of the vertex of the hemispherical face

47. 1.50 m in front of the mirror; 1.40 cm (inverted)
49. (a) 30.0 cm and 120 cm (b) 24.0 cm
(c) real, inverted, diminished
S1. See Figure 26.13. Applying the law of sines to triangle OPC, one finds $R \sin \theta_1 = (R + p) \sin \alpha$. Snell's law gives $n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$. Using plane geometry gives $\gamma = \theta_1 - \alpha - \theta_2$. Applying the law of sines to triangle PIC gives $q - R = R \sin \theta_2 / \sin \gamma$. These equations are used to calculate θ_1 , θ_2 , γ , and q in the spreadsheet. The maximum angle α for which the error in the image distance is 3% or less is 2.35° . (b) 2.25° (d) No. (For a plot of the percent error versus α , just call up the associated graph.)

Chapter 27

1. 1.58 cm
3. (a) 55.7 m (b) 124 m
5. 1.54 mm
7. 0.0480 mm
9. 612 nm
11. (a) green (b) purple
13. $4.35 \mu\text{m}$
15. 0.230 mm
17. 91.2 cm
19. 1.00 mrad
21. 3.09 m
23. 61.0 mm
25. 105 m
27. 5.91° in first order, 13.2° in second order, 26.5° in third order
29. (a) 478.7 nm, 647.6 nm, and 696.6 nm
(b) 20.51° , 28.30° , and 30.66°
31. (a) 12 000, 24 000, 36 000
(b) 0.0111 nm
33. 0.0934 nm
35. 14.4°
37. (a) $\sim 10^{-3}$ degree
(b) $\sim 10^{11}$ Hz, microwave
39. 2.50 mm
41. 3.58°
43. 2.52 cm
45. 115 nm
47. (b) 266 nm
49. (a) 25.6° (b) 19.0°
51. $y' = (n - 1) tL/d$
S1. (a) 9:1 (b) 1:9

Chapter 28

1. 5.18 kK
3. (a) 2.57 eV (b) $12.8 \mu\text{eV}$ (c) 191 neV
5. 484 nm, 2.68 cm, 6.52 m

Answer Section

A.47

7. (a) 296 nm, 1.01 PHz
(b) 2.71 V
9. 2.22 eV, 3.70 eV
11. 1.78 eV, 9.47×10^{-28} kg·m/s
13. 70.1°
15. (a) 43.0° (b) 602 keV, 3.21×10^{-22} kg·m/s
(c) 278 keV, 3.21×10^{-22} kg·m/s
17. (a) 0.174 nm (b) 5.49 pm
19. (a) 124 MeV or more (b) With kinetic energy much larger than the magnitude of its negative electric potential energy, the electron would immediately escape.
21. (a) 3.91×10^4 ; 1.07×10^{-17} kg·m/s (b) 62.2 am, much smaller than 10^{-14} m
23. (a) 15.1 keV (b) 124 keV
25. (a) 993 nm (b) 4.97 nm (c) If we detect the interference pattern, we cannot say the neutron has passed through a single slit because both slits are open. If we test which slit the neutrons pass through, we will destroy the interference pattern—and are thereby asking a different question.
27. Within 1.16 mm for the electron, 5.28×10^{-32} m for the bullet
29. The electron energy must be $\sim 100 mc^2$ or larger. The proton energy can be as small as $1.001 mc^2$, which is quite classical.
31. (a) 126 pm
(b) 5.28×10^{-24} kg·m/s
(c) $K = 95.5$ eV
33. 0.500
35. (a)
 n
4 ————— 603 eV

3 ————— 339 eV

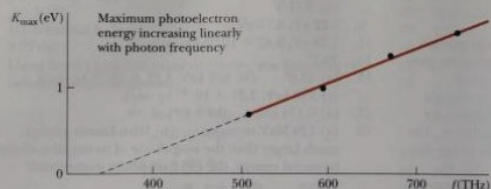
2 ————— 151 eV

1 ————— 37.7 eV

(b) 2.20 nm, 2.75 nm, 4.71 nm, 4.12 nm, 6.60 nm, 11.0 nm
37. 0.793 nm
39. 202 fm, 6.14 MeV, a gamma ray
43. (a) 0.0103 (b) 0.990
45. By 0.959 nm, to 1.91 nm
47. 1.36 eV
49. 0.143 nm. This is of the same order of magnitude as the spacing between atoms in a crystal, so we can expect diffraction to occur.

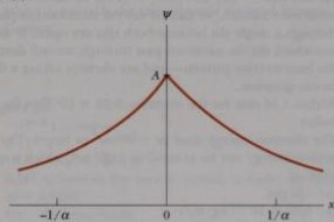
Petitioner Intel Corp., Ex. 1038
IPR2023-00783

51. (a)

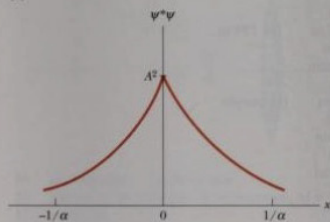
(b) $6.4 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s} \pm 8\%$ (c) 1.4 eV

53. 0.0294

55. (a)

(c) It is continuous, finite, and can be normalized.
(d) $A = \sqrt{\alpha}$ (e) 0.632

(b)



Chapter 29

1. (a) 3 (b) 520 km/s
3. (a) 1312 nm (b) 164 nm

5. (a)	n	ℓ	m_ℓ	m_s	(b)	n	ℓ	m_ℓ	m_s
	3	2	2	$\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	2	$-\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	0	$\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	-1	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$		3	1	-1	$-\frac{1}{2}$
	3	2	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$					
	3	2	-1	$-\frac{1}{2}$					
	3	2	-2	$\frac{1}{2}$					
	3	2	-2	$-\frac{1}{2}$					

7. $4a_0$ 9. It does, with $E = -k_e e^2 / 2a_0$

11. 4

13. $L = \sqrt{6} \hbar = 2.58 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$
 $L_z = -2\hbar, -\hbar, 0, \hbar, \text{ or } 2\hbar$
 $\theta = 145^\circ, 114^\circ, 90.0^\circ, 65.9^\circ, \text{ or } 35.3^\circ$

15. (a) 2 (b) 8 (c) 18 (d) 32 (e) 50

17. (a) $3.99 \times 10^{17} \text{ kg/m}^3$ (b) $8.17 \times 10^{-17} \text{ m}$ (c) 1.77 Tm/s (d) $5.91 \times 10^3 \text{ e}$ 19. (a) $5.05 \times 10^{-27} \text{ J/T} = 31.6 \text{ neV/T}$ (b) Here μ_B is 1836 times smaller than μ_p , as a proton is 1836 times more massive than an electron. The electron has a bigger charge-to-mass ratio than anything else, which gives it a greater relative ability for a magnetic field to twist it.

21.

 $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 4p^6 4d^{10} 4f^{14} 5s^2 5p^6 5d^{10} 5f^{14} 6s^2 6p^6 6d^7 7s^2$

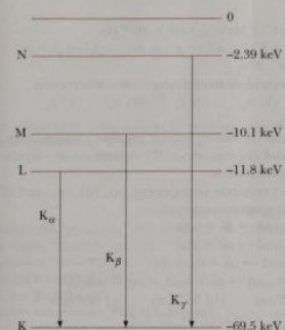
25. (a) 1s, 2s, 2p, 3s, 3p, 4s, 3d, 4p, 5s, 4d, 5p, 6s, 4f, 5d, 6p, 7s

(b) Element 15 should have valence +3 or -5, and it does. Element 47 should have valence -1, but it has valence +1. Element 86 should be inert, and it is.

25. 124 V

27. 0.0725 nm

29. 11.8 keV, 10.1 keV, and 2.39 keV

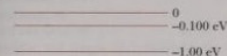
31. 3.49×10^{16} photons

35. (a) 3.13 fm (b) -18.8 MeV (c) 14.1 MeV

37. (a) 4.20 mm

(b) 1.05×10^{15} photons(c) $8.82 \times 10^{16} / \text{mm}^3$ 39. (a) 1.22×10^{-33} (b) 10^{-223} 41. (a) $5.24 a_0$

43.



-4.10 eV

45. 0.125

47. (b) 0.846 ns

49. (a) 0.240 s

(b) The atoms need not all wait together for energy to accumulate, because the light comes in photon chunks. In the first nanosecond of exposure some photon will hit some atom to knock out a photoelectron.

51. $4\pi^2 m_e k_e^2 e^4 / \hbar^3 n^3$

Chapter 30

1. $\sim 10^{26}$, $\sim 10^{28}$, $\sim 10^{28}$ 3. $A = 30$

5. (a) 18.5 Mm/s (b) 7.11 MeV

7. 12.7 km

9. 25.6 MeV

11. (a) 1.11 MeV/nucleon

(b) 7.07 MeV/nucleon

(c) 8.79 MeV/nucleon

(d) 7.57 MeV/nucleon

13. 7.94 MeV

15. (a) Cs (b) La (c) Cs

17. 1.16 ks

19. 0.200 mCi

21. (a) $1.55 \times 10^{-3} / \text{s}$, 12.4 h(b) 2.39×10^{13} atoms

(c) 1.87 mCi

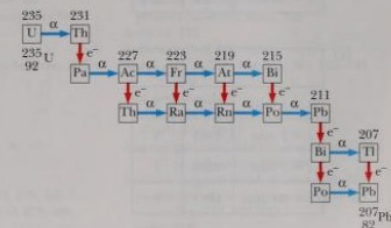
23. (a) 0.279

(b) 1.22×10^{-29}

(c) Radium-226 continuously creates radon

25. 9.47×10^9 nuclei

27.



29. 4.28 MeV

31. (a) $e^- + p \rightarrow n + \nu$ (b) ^{15}O atom $\rightarrow$ ^{15}N atom + ν

(c) 2.75 MeV

33. -2.64 MeV

35. (a) For nuclei, $^{197}\text{Au} + {}^1_0\text{n} \rightarrow {}^{198}\text{Hg} + {}^0_{-1}\text{e}^- + \bar{\nu}$

(b) 7.89 MeV

37. (a) ^{13}C (b) ^{10}B 39. (a) 2.52×10^{24} (b) $2.31 \times 10^{12} \text{ Bq}$ (c) 1.07 My41. $4.45 \times 10^{-8} \text{ kg/h}$ 43. $6.25 \times 10^{19} \text{ Bq}$

45. (a) 2.75 fm (b) 152 N (c) 2.62 MeV

(d) 7.44 fm, 379 N, 17.6 MeV

47. (a) 0.08 MeV

(b) 4.62 MeV and 13.9 MeV

(c) $1.03 \times 10^7 \text{ kWh}$

49. (b) 4.79 MeV

51. 1.02 MeV

53. 5.94 Gy

51. The following tables give the number of parent nuclei (N1) and the number of daughter nuclei (N2) present:

(a)

	N1	N2
$t = 1$ min	4349	478
$t = 2$ min	3782	648
$t = 5$ min	2488	587
$t = 30$ min	76	19

(b)

	N1	N2
$t = 1$ min	3514	1391
$t = 2$ min	2470	2187
$t = 5$ min	857	2718
$t = 30$ min	zero	126

(c)

	N1	N2
$t = 1$ min	4997	3
$t = 2$ min	4993	5
$t = 5$ min	4983	8
$t = 30$ min	4897	9

Chapter 31

1. 4.53×10^{23} Hz, 662 am
3. 118 MeV
5. $\sim 10^{-18}$ m
7. $\sim 10^{-23}$ s
9. 67.5 MeV, 67.5 MeV/c, 1.63×10^{22} Hz
11. $\Omega^+ \rightarrow \bar{\Lambda}^0 + K^+$ $\bar{K}_S^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ + \pi^-$ $\bar{\Lambda}^0 \rightarrow \bar{p} + \pi^+$
 $\bar{n} \rightarrow \bar{p} + e^+ + \nu_e$
13. (b) The second violates strangeness conservation.
15. (a) $\bar{\nu}_\mu$ (b) ν_μ (c) $\bar{\nu}_e$ (d) ν_e (e) ν_μ
 (f) $\bar{\nu}_e + \nu_\mu$
17. (a), (c), and (f) violate baryon number conservation.
 (b), (d), and (e) can occur. (f) violates muon-lepton number conservation.
19. (b) and (c) conserve strangeness. (a), (d), (e), and (f) violate strangeness conservation.
25. (a) $d\bar{u} + u\bar{u} \rightarrow d\bar{s} + u\bar{s}$
 (b) $d\bar{u} + u\bar{u} \rightarrow u\bar{s} + u\bar{s}$
 (c) $u\bar{s} + u\bar{u} \rightarrow u\bar{s} + d\bar{s} + s\bar{s}$
 (d) $u\bar{u} + u\bar{u} \rightarrow d\bar{s} + u\bar{u} + u\bar{d} + u\bar{s}; \Lambda^0$
27. (a) 590.07 nm (b) 597 nm (c) 661 nm
29. (a) $v = c(Z^2 + 2Z)/(Z^2 + 2Z + 2)$
 (b) $v = (c/Hf)(Z^2 + 2Z)/(Z^2 + 2Z + 2)$
31. (a) charge (b) energy
 (c) baryon number
33. one part in 50 000 000
35. 2.04 MeV
37. 5.35 MeV and 32.3 MeV
39. 9.26 cm
41. 29.7 MeV
43. (a) Z^0 (b) gluon

Index

Page numbers in *italics* indicate illustrations; page numbers followed by "n" indicate footnotes; page numbers followed by "t" indicate tables.

A

- Aberration(s), chromatic, 777, 777
 in lenses, 776–777, 776, 777
 spherical, 776–777, 776
- Absolute frame, 230–231
- Absolute pressure, 421
- Absolute temperature, 442, 443, 443, 443
- Absolute zero, 443
- Absorber, ideal, 484
- Absorbing surface, momentum delivered to, 715
 radiation pressure exerted on, 715
- Absorption, stimulated, of photon by atom, 880, 880
- Absorption spectrum, 320
 for hydrogen, 319
- Accelerated charge, 831
- Accelerating objects, and Newton's second law, 96–97
- Acceleration, 35–37
 and mass, 86
 and net force, 86
 angular, and tangential, relationship between, 267
 and angular velocity, 263–265
 of wheel, 286–287, 287
 torque and, 277–278
 average, 35, 37, 46, 56–57, 56, 68
 average angular, 264
 centripetal, 67, 70, 115–120, 116, 117, 119, 120, 133–134, 267, 267
 magnitude of, 67–68, 67
 computation of, 36, 36
 constant, constant speed and, 42
 motion in straight line under, kinematic equations for, 41, 41t
 motion in two dimensions with, 57–60
 one-dimensional motion with, 39–41
 rotational and linear motion under, kinematic equations for, 265, 265t
 dimensions of, 8t
 free-fall, 60, 60n, 62
 at various altitudes, 306t
- Acceleration (Continued)
 in simple harmonic motion, 334, 351
 instantaneous, 35, 37, 46, 57
 instantaneous angular, 264, 264n, 292
 magnitude of, 68
 of center of mass, 212
 of Moon, 308, 308
 of puck, forces acting on, 88, 88
 of simple harmonic oscillator, 351–352
 radial, 69, 70
 tangential, 69, 69
 and angular, relationship between, 267
 total, 69, 69
 total linear, 267
 transverse, 369
 units of, 87t
- Acceleration-time graph, 36, 36, 39
- Accelerators, 57
- Acceptance cone, 747
- Adiabatic free expansion, 474, 478, 486
- Adiabatic process, definition of, 478, 486
 reversible, 504
- Adiabatic wall, 474
- Aerodynamic lift, 430
- Air, in bottle, heating of, 450
 on mountain, 474–475
- Air columns, standing waves in, 400–403
- Air drag, at high speeds, 124–125
- Airflow, streamlines in, 425, 426
- Airplane, loop-the-loop maneuver of, 119–120, 120
 wing of, airstream flow and, 429–430, 430
 Airstream, and airplane wing, 429–430, 430
- Alcohol thermometer, 441
- Aldrin, Edwin E., Jr., 89
- Algebra, A.13–A.18
- Algebraic quantities, dimensions as, 8
- Algebraic sum, 564
- Alpha decay, 846, 848, 904–906, 905, 906, 910, 913
 energies, 908
- Altitude, gravity and, 306
- Ampère, André, 637, 652
- Ampère–Maxwell law, 703–704, 703n, 705
- Ampere-meter², 647, 660
- Ampere (unit), 598, 651
- Ampère's law, 652–655, 656, 660
 generalized, 703–704, 703n, 705
- Amplitude, of simple harmonic motion, 333
 of standing waves, 394
 of waves, 363, 363
 pressure, in sound waves, 378
- Analyzer, 722
- Anderson, Carl, 922, 925
- Angle, critical, 744, 744, 745, 745, 746–747, 746
 of deviation, 740
 of incidence, 734
 of reflection, 734
- Angular quantities, and linear quantities, relations between, 266–268
- Antenna, magnetic fields around, 712, 712
 production of electromagnetic waves by, 711–713, 712, 713
 radio, 712
- Antilogarithms, A.17
- Antineutrino, 907
- Antinodes, 394, 408
 position of, 394
- Antiparticle(s), 901, 922, 923, 949
 positrons and, 922–924
- Antiquarks, properties of, 935, 936t
- Arago, Dominique, 798
- Arago bright spot, 798, 798
- Archimedes, 422
- Archimedes' principle, 422, 431
- Area, dimensions of, 8t
- Area expansion, average coefficient of, 446, 455
- Argon, electronic configuration of, 874, 874t
- Artery, constricted, blood flow through, 430, 430
- Associative law of addition, 17, 17
- Atom(s), definition of, 920
 early models of, 856–858, 856, 857
 energy diagram of, 879–880, 880

Atom(s) (*Continued*)
 excited states of, 880
 hydrogen. *See* Hydrogen atom.
 in cube, 7
 in solid, 10
 magnetic moments of, 658t
 multi-electron, allowed energies for, 877
 nuclear classical model of, 857
 nucleus of, 856
 one-electron, allowed energies for, 877
 stimulated absorption of photon by, 880, 880
 stimulated emission of photon by, 880, 880
 thermal motion of, 609
 up to $n = 3$, allowed quantum numbers for, 871–872, 872t
 Atomic clock, 5, 256
 Atomic mass(es), 6–7, A.4–A.10
 Atomic number, 891, 912
 Atomic physics, 855–889
 Atomic spectrum(a), and Bohr theory of hydrogen, 319–324
 visible and x-ray, 876–879
 Atomic transitions, 879–881, 880
 allowed, selection rules for, 877
 forbidden, 877
 Atomizer, 430, 430
 Atwood's machine, 98, 98
 Automobile(s), aerodynamic, 124
 bumpers of, force exerted on, 201, 201
 collision(s) of, 202, 943
 crash test, 203
 speed of, maximum, 119, 119
 torque and, 278, 278
 Avalanche, disturbance by wave and, 361
 Avogadro's number, 7, 23

B

Balloon(s), helium-filled, 424
 hot-air, 423, 449
 spherical, with charged object, 565
 Balmer, Johann, 320
 Barometer, 421, 421
 Barrier penetration, 844–846
 Baryon number(s), checking of, 928
 conservation of, 928
 Baryons, 926–927
 Batteries, circuit symbols for, 576
 Beam, horizontal, standing on, 275–276, 275
 Beats, 390, 404–405, 408
 definition of, 404
 frequency of, 404
 Becquerel, Antoine Henri, 890, 901
 Becquerel (unit), 903
 Bed of nails, pressure and, 417, 417
 Bednorz, Georg, 606
 Bernoulli, Daniel, 427, 428
 Bernoulli's equation, 428, 430, 431
 Bernoulli's principle, 416, 427–429

Beryllium, electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 Beta decay, 906–907, 907, 910, 913
 Big Bang, radiation spectrum of, 945, 945
 Big Bang theory, 132, 943, 949
 Bimetallic strip, 446, 446
 Binding energy. *See* Energy, binding.
 Binoculars, 756
 Biot-Savart law, 648–650, 648, 660
 and Coulomb's law, 648
 Black body, 484
 Black-body radiation, 817, 817, 818, 818, 847
 energy in, 817–818, 817
 Black hole(s), 256, 317–318, 318
 decay of, 846
 Blood pressure, measurement of, 419
 Bohr, Niels, 285, 304, 320–321, 320, 323, 857, 860
 Bohr correspondence principle, 324
 Bohr magneton, 658, 869
 Bohr model of hydrogen atom, 321, 321, 321n, 325, 657, 858
 atomic spectra and, 319–324
 quantization of angular momentum in, 829–830, 830n
 x-rays and, 878–879
 Bohr radius, 322, 325
 Boiling process, 479–480
 Boltzmann's constant, 449, 456
 Born, Max, 838–839
 Boron, electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 Boson(s), 921
 Higgs, 942
 Boyle's law, 449
 Bragg, W.L., 809
 Bragg's law, 809
 Brahe, Tycho, 304, 307
 Bridge, Tacoma Narrows, 350, 351
 British engineering system, 6
 British thermal unit (Btu), definition of, 464
 Brooks, Garth, 379
 Bubble chamber photograph, 890
 Buckminsterfullerene, 855
 Bugle, harmonics of, 402
 Bungee jumping, 340, 340
 Buoyant force(s), 125n, 422, 422, 431
 and aluminum suspended in air and in water, 424–425, 425

C

Cable, coaxial, 690–691, 691
 Calculus, differential, A.22–A.25
 integral, A.25–A.29
 Calorie (cal), definition of, 463–464, 464n, 486
 Calorimeters, 467
 Calorimetry, 466–467
 problems in, 471
 Capacitance, 573–576
 Beryllium, electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 Beta decay, 906–907, 907, 910, 913
 Big Bang, radiation spectrum of, 945, 945
 Big Bang theory, 132, 943, 949
 Bimetallic strip, 446, 446
 Binding energy. *See* Energy, binding.
 Binoculars, 756
 Biot-Savart law, 648–650, 648, 660
 and Coulomb's law, 648
 Black body, 484
 Black-body radiation, 817, 817, 818, 818, 847
 energy in, 817–818, 817
 Black hole(s), 256, 317–318, 318
 decay of, 846
 Blood pressure, measurement of, 419
 Bohr, Niels, 285, 304, 320–321, 320, 323, 857, 860
 Bohr correspondence principle, 324
 Bohr magneton, 658, 869
 Bohr model of hydrogen atom, 321, 321, 321n, 325, 657, 858
 atomic spectra and, 319–324
 quantization of angular momentum in, 829–830, 830n
 x-rays and, 878–879
 Bohr radius, 322, 325
 Boiling process, 479–480
 Boltzmann's constant, 449, 456
 Born, Max, 838–839
 Boron, electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 Boson(s), 921
 Higgs, 942
 Boyle's law, 449
 Bragg, W.L., 809
 Bragg's law, 809
 Brahe, Tycho, 304, 307
 Bridge, Tacoma Narrows, 350, 351
 British engineering system, 6
 British thermal unit (Btu), definition of, 464
 Brooks, Garth, 379
 Bubble chamber photograph, 890
 Buckminsterfullerene, 855
 Bugle, harmonics of, 402
 Bungee jumping, 340, 340
 Buoyant force(s), 125n, 422, 422, 431
 and aluminum suspended in air and in water, 424–425, 425

Capacitance (*Continued*)
 calculation of, 574
 definition of, 573, 588
 electric potential and, 558–596
 equivalent, 579–580, 580
 of filled capacitor, 583–584, 583, 584n
 of parallel-plate capacitor, 574, 584, 585
 Capacitor(s), 559, 573, 573, 588
 charged, energy stored in, 580–583
 two, rewiring, 582, 582
 charged through resistor, charge versus time for, 623
 charging of, 622–624, 622, 628
 in RC circuit, 625–626
 potential difference in, 623
 circuit symbols for, 576, 576
 circuits containing, 622
 combinations of, 576–580
 commercial, 585
 connected in series, 578–580, 578
 cylindrical, 575–576, 576
 discharging of, 624–626, 624
 charge versus time for, 625
 current versus time for, 625
 in RC circuit, 626
 electrolytic, 585
 filled, capacitance of, 583–584, 583, 584n
 high voltage, 585
 maximum charge on, 623
 paper-filled, 586
 parallel combination of, 576–578, 577
 parallel-plate, 562, 574–575, 574, 580, 583
 capacitance of, 584, 585
 energy stored in, 581
 structure of, 559
 types of, 585
 variable, 585
 with dielectrics, 583–587, 583
 work required to charge, 580–581, 580n
 Car lift, 419, 420
 Carbon, activity of, 904
 electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 Carbon dating, 907–909
 Carbon dioxide vapor, 439
 Carnot, Sadi, 497, 497
 Carnot cycle, 497–499, 498, 499, 514
 change in entropy for, 504
 Carnot engine, 497–500, 501
 Cartesian coordinate system, 13, 13
 Cavendish, Sir Henry, 305
 Cavendish apparatus, 305, 305
 Celsius temperature, 442, 443, 455
 Celsius temperature scale, 442, 443
 Centripetal acceleration, 67, 70, 115–120, 116, 117, 119, 120, 133–134, 267, 267
 magnitude of, 67–68, 67
 Centripetal force, 117
 Chamberlain, Owen, 923
 Charge(s), accelerated, 831
 apparatus to measure, 636

Charge(s) (*Continued*)

conservation of, 619, 619, 628
 current versus time and, 624, 624
 electric, conserved, 523–524, 523
 continuous, electric field due to, 531–532, 531
 continuous distribution of, electric potential due to, 568–571, 568, 588
 distribution of, cylindrically symmetric, 546, 546
 spherically symmetric, 545, 545
 linear charge density of, 532
 negative, 523, 523
 nonconducting plane sheet of, 546–547, 547
 per unit volume, 532
 point, application of Gauss's law to, 544, 544
 positive, 523, 523
 properties of, 130–131, 522–524, 550
 surface charge density of, 532
 surrounded by spherical conducting shell, 549
 maximum, on capacitor, 623
 point, electric potential due to, 563–564, 564
 electric potential energy due to, 564–565, 565
 two, electric potential of, 564–566, 565, 566, 588
 total, stored by two capacitors, 576
 versus time for capacitor charged through resistor, 623
 versus time for discharging capacitor, 625
 Charge carrier(s), 598–599, 599
 motion of, 598–599, 599
 speed of, 599
 Charles and Gay-Lussac, law of, 449
 Charm, 936–937, 949
 Chemical reaction of combustion, 467
 Chromodynamics, quantum, 939, 949
 Circle, equation of, A.19
 Circuit(s), containing capacitors, 622
 current in, and charge on capacitor, 625
 DC, simple, Kirchhoff's rules and, 619–622
 direct current, electric current and, 597–635
 elements of, properties of, 610
 emf induced in, 673–674
 fuses in, 614
 LC, 709, 709
 energy transfer in, 709, 710
 resonance frequency of, 709
 multiloop, 621–622, 621
 RC, 622–626
 charging of capacitors in, 622–624, 622, 628
 discharging of capacitors in, 626
 resistor connected to battery, 612
 RL, 686–689, 686

Circuit(s) (*Continued*)

current versus time for, 687–688, 687, 688
 time constant of, 687, 688–689, 689
 simple, elements of, 598
 energy transfer in, 610, 610
 steady-state, 598, 622
 transmitter, 709–711, 711
 wires twisted together in, 649
 Circular aperture, resolution of, 802–803, 803
 Circular motion, 263, 263, 280, 280
 nonuniform, 120–122, 120
 uniform, 67–69
 Newton's second law and, 115–120, 115, 133
 Cladding, 747
 Clausius, Rudolf, 503, 503
 Clock(s), atomic, 5, 256
 cesium-beam atomic, 238
 synchronization of, to describe event, 233, 234
 Coaxial cable, 690–691, 691
 Coefficient(s), drag, 124
 of friction, 110–111, 110t, 133
 of performance, 500–501
 reflection, 845
 transmission, for electron, 845
 Coil, emf induced in, 674
 in Faraday's experiment, 672
 magnetic moment of, 647
 N turn, inductance of, 684, 692
 pickup, in electric guitar, 677, 677
 Colliders, 942
 Collision(s), 201–202, 201, 208
 at intersection, 208–209, 209
 elastic, 203–205, 204, 218
 in one dimension, 203–206
 glancing, 207, 207
 inelastic, 203, 203, 218
 in one dimension, 203–206
 momentum and, 194–226
 motion of electrons and, 607, 607, 607n, 609
 of automobiles, 202, 943
 of electrons, in copper, 609
 perfectly inelastic, 203, 203, 218
 proton-proton, 208
 slowing down neutrons by, 205
 two-body, with spring, 206, 206
 two-dimensional, 206–207, 207
 Color(s), and wavelength, 720
 change in, Compton effect and, 825
 due to interference between light rays, 793
 Color force, 132, 132, 938, 949
 Commutative law of addition, 17
 Compact disc, as diffraction grating, 805, 805, 806
 Compass, 638, 756
 needles of, current in wire and, 652–653, 652

Compton, Arthur Holly, 823–825, 823
 Compton effect, 823–826, 847
 color change and, 825
 Compton scattering, 826
 Compton shift equation, 824, 847
 Compton wavelength, 824
 Compton's apparatus, 823, 825
 Condensation, latent heat of, 468n
 of sound waves, 378, 378
 Conduction, electrical, model for, 606–610
 Conduction current, 703, 703
 Conduction electrons, 606
 Conductivity(ies), and resistivity, 608–609, 609n
 definition of, 603, 627
 symbol for, 603n
 thermal, 481, 482t
 Conductor(s), 524–526
 cavity within, 572, 572
 charged, electric potential of, 571–573, 571
 current-carrying, magnetic force on, 643–645, 643, 644
 definition of, 524
 electric fields inside, 603
 examples of, 525
 grounded, 525
 in electrostatic equilibrium, 548–549, 548, 549, 551
 in electrostatic equilibrium containing cavity, 572, 572
 in equilibrium, points on, 562, 562n
 motion of free electrons in, 607, 607
 resistance of, 600–601, 627
 resistivity of, 627
 semicircular, magnetic force on, 644–645, 645
 two parallel, magnetic force between, 650–651, 651
 Conservation laws, 928–930
 Continuity, equation of, streamlines and, 426–427, 431
 Convection, 483, 483
 Conventional system, 6
 Conversion factors, A.1–A.2
 Coordinate systems, and frames of reference, 12–13
 Copernicus, Nicolaus, 304, 307
 Copper, electron collisions in, 609
 Copper-oxide-based superconductors, high-temperature, 606
 Copper wire, drift speed in, 599, 627
 Correspondence principle, Bohr, 324
 Cosmic connection, 943–948
 Cosmology, particle physics and, 920–954
 Coulomb, Charles, 522, 523
 Coulomb attractive force, 321
 Coulomb constant, 527
 Coulomb force, 894
 Coulomb (unit), 651

- Coulomb's law, 521, 527–534, 527, 536, 550, 648
and Biot-Savart law, 648
Counterweight, elevator and, 167, 167
Couple, 273–274, 274
Crab Nebula, 282, 283
Critical angle, 744, 744, 745, 745–747, 746
Cross product(s), 272, 273
and torque, 271, 293
magnitude of, 271
of unit vectors, 272
Crystal ball, image formed by coin in, 767–768, 767
Crystals, diffraction of x-rays by, 807–809
Cube, atoms in, 7
density of, 10
electric field around, 543
electric flux through, 540, 540
Curie, Joliot and Irene, 891
Curie, Marie, 901, 901
Curie, Pierre, 901
Curie (unit), 903
Current, 598–600, 626
and direct current circuits, 597–635
conduction, 703, 703
direction of, 598
displacement, and generalized Ampère's law, 703–704, 703, 703n, 704
element, properties of magnetic field due to, 648
induced, 672
instantaneous, definition of, 598
maximum, 623
produced by changing magnetic field, 672–673
versus time, charge and, 624, 624
for discharging capacitor, 625
for *RL* circuit, 687–688, 687, 688
Current density, 599, 627, 608, 608n
Current loop, circular, magnetic field on axis of, 649–650, 650
magnetic moments of, 647, 660
torque on, 647
in uniform magnetic field, 645–647, 646
Cutoff frequency, 821
Cutoff wavelength, 822
Cyclic process, arbitrary, *PV* diagram for, 495, 495
internal energy in, 476, 486
Cylinder, net torque on, 272–273, 272
Cylindrical capacitor, 575–576, 576
- D**
Dam, force on, 420–421, 421
Daughter nucleus, 904
Davisson, Clinton J., 830
Davisson–Germer experiment, 830
- de Broglie, Louis, 828, 828, 830
de Broglie wavelength(s), 828, 828n, 847
electron microscopes and, 830–831
Dead Sea Scrolls, 908
Debye, Peter, 823
Decay, alpha. *See* Alpha decay.
beta, 906–907, 907, 910, 913
exponential, 902
gamma, 909–910, 910
spontaneous, 905
Decay constant, 902, 913
Decay pathways, 910t
Decay processes, 904–910
Decay rate, 902
Definite integral, 148, A.25–A.26
Density(ies), critical, of Universe, 947, 947
current, 599, 608, 608n, 627
definition of, 6, 23
energy, magnetic, 690, 692
of common substances, 416t
of cube, 10
of nuclei, 893, 893
of various substances, 6, 7t
probability, 838, 840, 840
Derivatives of functions, A.22–A.25
Deuterium, 254
Deuteron, binding energy of, 254, 898
Deviation, angle of, 740
Dewar flask, 484, 484
Dielectric(s), 559
advantages of, 584
breakdown of, in air, 587
capacitors with, 583–587, 583
definition of, 583
insertion of, energy stored before and after, 586, 586
Dielectric constant(s), 583, 584t, 589
Dielectric strength(s), 584, 584t
Differential, perfect, A.27
Differential calculus, A.22–A.25
Differential equation, 123
Diffraction, 730–731, 797–800, 797
definition of, 797, 809
Fraunhofer, 798, 798, 799, 809–810
of electrons, 832, 832
two-slit experiment of, 833–834, 833
of x-rays, by crystals, 807–809
pattern(s) of, 797–798, 797, 798
single-slit, 798, 798, 799
Diffraction grating, 804–807, 810
compact disc as, 805, 805, 806
determination of, 806
flat, 804–805, 804
intensity distribution for, 805, 805
orders of, 805, 805, 806
resolving power of, 807
Dimensional analysis, 8–9
Dimensions, as algebraic quantities, 8
Diode, 602
tunnel, 845

- Dipole, electric, electric potential associated with, 567, 568, 568
electric field of, 530–531, 531
Dirac, Paul Adrien Maurice, 860–861, 922, 922
Dirac sea, 922
Disintegration constant, 902, 913
Disintegration energy, 905
Dispersion, 740, 740
wave pulse and, 362n
Displacement. *See also* Wave function.
angular, 263, 263
of particle, 13–16, 15
resultant, of vectors, 22
Displacement current, and generalized Ampère's law, 703–704, 703, 703n, 704
Displacement function, 378
Displacement vector(s), 22–23, 30, 55, 56
of projectile, 62–63, 62
Distance, traveled by particle, 15, 15
Diving board, oscillation of, 347
Diving masks, lenses in, 772–773
Domain walls, 658
Domains, 658, 659
Doppler, Christian Johann, 379
Doppler effect, 379–382, 379n, 380, 381, 383
Dot product, 146, 159
Double-slit experiment, 832–834, 834
of diffraction of electrons, 833–834, 833
of Young, 785–792, 786, 787
Drag, 430
Drag coefficient, 124
Drag force, damped oscillations and, 348
of objects falling through air, 125, 125
Drift speed, 599, 600, 607–608, 627
in copper wire, 599, 627
Dynamics, rotational, 285–288
Dynamics problems, Euler method for solving, 128–129, 128t
Dyne–centimeter (dyne·cm), 143, 144t

E

- Earth, geocentric model of, 307
gravitational field of, 132–133, 133
gravitational force and, 89, 89n
kinetic energy of, 313n
magnetic field of, lightning stroke and, 644
strength of, and magnetic field of wire, 651
orbit of, and Sun, 312
satellite moving about, 310, 310
Earth–Moon system, 304, 308, 308
Eightfold way, 934–935, 934
Einstein, Albert, 227, 228, 233, 234–235, 254–255, 704, 731, 821, 823, 857
special theory of relativity of, 2, 228, 232, 232n
theory of relativity and, 255–256
Elastic scattering, 912
- Electric, derivation of word, 522
Electric charges. *See* Charge(s), electric.
Electric current. *See* Current.
Electric field lines, 535–537, 535, 536, 537, 550
equipotential surfaces and, 566–567, 567, 568
Electric field pattern, of charged conducting plate, 573
of parallel-plate capacitor, 574, 575
Electric fields. *See* Field(s), electric.
Electric flux. *See* Flux, electric
Electric forces, 521–557
historical overview of, 522
Electric potential, 559
and capacitance, 558–596
associated with electric dipole, 567, 568, 568
definition of, 558, 560
due to continuous charge distributions, 568–571, 568, 588
due to point charges, 563–564, 564
due to uniformly charged ring, 569, 569
electric fields from, 566–568
of charged conductor, 571–573, 571
of two point charges, 564–566, 565, 566, 588
of uniformly charged sphere, 569–570, 570
potential difference and, 559–560
Electric potential energy, 561, 561, 562
due to point charges, 564–565, 565
Electrical conduction, model for, 606–610
Electrical energy, and power, 610–612, 627
Electrical transmission, 467
Electricity, and magnetism, 636–637
Electromagnetic force, 130–131, 130
Electromagnetic induction, 671, 674
Electromagnetic radiation, 467
Electromagnetic waves. *See* Wave(s), electromagnetic.
Electromagnetism, 2
Electron(s), bound, 842
charge(s) of, 527, 892
and masses of, 527t
collisions of, in copper, 609
conduction, 606
decay of, conservation laws and, 929
diffraction of, 832, 832
two-slit experiment of, 833–834, 833
dual nature of, 833
emitted, maximum kinetic energy for, 821
exclusion principle and, 871
free, motion of, in conductor, 607, 607
in hydrogen, probabilities for, 863
in orbital, 871
interference patterns for, computer-simulated, 832, 833
location of, 837
masses of, 892, 892t

Electron(s) (Continued)

- momentum of, 248
uncertainty in, 837
motion of, and collision, 607, 607, 607n, 609
moving in circular orbit, 657, 657
orbital angular momentum of, 865
rest energy of, 251
speed of, 227
spin angular momentum of, 658, 868–869, 868n, 869, 871
spin of, 860, 860, 867–871, 868n
spinning, classical model of, 658, 658
transmission coefficient for, 845
wavelengths of, 831
x-ray scattering from, 823, 824
Electron beam, moving in magnetic field, 636
Electron capture, 907
Electron cloud, 863
Electron gas, 606
Electron volt(s), 251, 560
Electron-positron pairs, production of, 923, 923
Electrostatic equilibrium, conductors in, 548–549, 548, 549, 551
containing empty cavity, conductor in, 572, 572
Electrostatic field, 683
Electrostatic force(s), 558
vector form of, 527
Electroweak theory, 940–941
Elements, electronic configuration of, 874–875t
periodic table of, 872–875, A.30–A.31
Elevator, and counterweight, 167, 167
Ellipse, equation of, A.19
plot of, 309, 309
Elliptical path, 70, 70
emf, and inductance, calculation of, 685–686
back, 686
definition of, 612, 612n, 628
induced, 672, 673–674
and electric fields, 682–683, 682
in rotating bar, 677–678, 678
motional, 675–679, 675, 676, 692
self-induced, 684, 692
sources of, 612–613, 612, 613
Emission, spontaneous, of photon by atom, 880, 880
stimulated, of photon, 880, 880
Emission spectrum(a), 319, 319
for hydrogen, 320, 320
Emissivity, 484
Endothermic reactions, 912
Energy, allowed, for hydrogen, 858
for multi-electron atom, 877
for one-electron atom, 877
for particles in box, 841–842, 842, 848
alpha decay, 908
- Energy (Continued)
and work, 142–164
associated with motion of standing waves, 395, 395
binding, 182, 897–900, 913
of deuteron, 254, 898
of nucleon, 898–899, 898
carried by electromagnetic waves, 713–715, 724–725
conservation of, 171, 172, 174–175, 177, 180–181, 466–467, 619, 628
potential energy and, 165–193
considerations, in planetary and satellite motion, 313–318, 313
disintegration, 905
electrical, and power, 610–612, 627
equipartition of, theorem of, 454
forms of, 142
function, potential, for hydrogen atom, 858
gravitational potential, 166–167, 177–178, 177, 181–183, 181, 182, 185–186, 313, 561, 561
in black-body radiation, 817–818, 817
in rotational motion, 288–289, 288
internal, 463
as state function, 477, 486
change in, 475
in cyclic process, 476, 486
of isolated systems, 476
ionization, 322
for hydrogen, 322, 323
kinetic, 153, 153, 159, 293
and potential energy, 166
and work-kinetic energy theorem, 152–157
average molecular, temperature and, 453–454, 456
maximum, for emitted electrons, 821
nuclear reactor and, 253–254
of Earth, 313n
of rotating rigid body, 269
of simple harmonic oscillator, 341, 342, 351
relativistic, 249, 257
and nonrelativistic, compared, 249–250, 250
rotational, 268–270, 268
total, of molecules, temperature and, 454
translational, 269
levels, allowed, for resonator, 819, 819
mass as manifestation of, 250
mass as measure of, 252–253
mechanical, 142
conservation of, 171–175, 185
definition of, 171
loss of, and force of friction, 169, 169
nonconservative force and, 170
total, 171, 185, 313–314, 313
of photons, 251, 731, 825, 827

Energy (Continued)

- of simple harmonic oscillator, 341–344
- of speedy proton, 252
- of x-rays, 877, 878, 879, 885
- per unit volume, 690, 692
- planetary and satellite motion and, 313–318, 313
- potential, 166–167, 185
- and conservation of energy, 165–193
- and kinetic energy, 166
- as scalar quality, 166
- change in, 170, 183, 559, 561, 587
- conservative forces and, 169–170, 171–172
- elastic, 168, 185
- electric, 561, 561, 562
- gravitational, 561, 561
- nuclear, 906
- of interacting particles, 182, 182, 182n
- of simple harmonic oscillator, 341, 342, 351
- reference point for, 181
- stored in spring, 168, 169
- quantization of, for macroscopic object, 842–843
- quantized, 731, 818
- reaction, 912, 913
- relativistic, 248–252
- required to remove nucleon from nucleus, 900
- rest, 250, 257
- solar, 717
- stored in inductor, 689–690, 692
- stored in magnetic field, 689–691
- stored in parallel-plate capacitor, 581
- thermal, 180
- for conversion of ice to steam, 469–470, 469
- threshold, 912
- total, 250
- definition of, 250
- for circular orbits, 325
- in Universe, as constant, 180–181, 313, 313
- kinetic, 293
- of rolling body, 290, 290
- mechanical, 171, 185, 313–314, 313
- for circular orbits, 314
- of bound system, 898
- of hydrogen atom, 322
- of simple harmonic oscillator, 341, 351
- transfer of, 475, 486
- in simple circuits, 610, 610
- of LC circuits, 709, 710
- transformations of, during pole vault, 173, 173
- transmitted by sinusoidal waves on strings, 376–377, 376, 377
- work and, compared, 463

Energy (Continued)

- zero-point, 842
- Energy density, in electric field, 581
- magnetic, 690, 692
- of electromagnetic waves, 714
- Energy diagram(s), and stability of equilibrium, 183–185, 184
- for hydrogen, 322–323, 323, 876, 876
- for neon atom, 882, 882
- of atom, 879–880, 880
- Energy function, potential, 170, 170n
- Energy-mass equivalence, 250, 257–258
- Energy-momentum relationship, 250–251, 258
- Energy-time uncertainty principle, 835
- Engine(s), Carnot, 497–500, 501
- heat. *See* Heat engine(s).
- steam, 499–500, 500
- Entropy, 503–505, 514
- and disorder, 512–513, 513n, 515
- and probability, 510
- change(s) in, 503, 514–515
- Clausius's definition of, 503
- for Carnot cycle, 504
- for finite process, 504
- for heat transfer process, 509
- in irreversible processes, 505–509
- increase in, in natural processes, 504
- microscopic definition of, 510, 515
- of Universe, 506, 515
- on microscopic scale, 509–512, 511
- Equation(s), analysis of, 9
- Bernoulli's, 428, 430, 431
- Compton shift, 825, 847
- differential, 123
- Euler method for solving, 127–128
- first law, 475–476
- for relativistic momentum, 247–248, 257
- half-life, 902–903, 913
- kinematic. *See* Kinematic equations.
- lens makers, 771–772, 774, 774
- linear, A.15–A.16
- simultaneous, solving of, A.16–A.17
- Lorentz transformation, 243–244, 243
- Maxwell's, 670–671, 704–705
- mirror, 760, 777
- of continuity, streamlines and, 426–427, 431
- of state, 448
- for ideal gas, 449, 456
- photoelectric effect, 821
- quadratic, A.15
- Schrödinger wave. *See* Schrödinger wave equation.
- thin-lens, 769–770, 770, 777
- wave, for electromagnetic wave in free space, 706
- general, 706, 706n
- Equilibrium, conditions for, 274

Equilibrium (Continued)

- conductors in, points on, 562, 562n
- definition of, 81
- electrostatic, conductors in, 548–549, 548, 549, 551
- containing empty cavity, conductor in, 572, 572
- first condition of, 94
- maximum change in pressure from, 378
- maximum displacement from, 378
- neutral, 185
- objects in, 95, 274–275
- Newton's laws of motion and, 94–95
- of rigid object, 273–277, 273, 274
- rotational, 94n, 274
- stability of, energy diagrams and, 183–185, 184
- stable, 184, 184
- static, 274
- thermal, 440–441
- translational, 274
- unstable, 184–185, 184, 185n
- Equipotential surface(s), 562, 562, 588
- and electric field lines, 566–567, 567, 568
- Equivalence, principle of, 255
- Equivalent resistance. *See* Resistance, equivalent.
- Erg, 143
- Escape speed(s), 316–318, 316
- for planets, Moon, and Sun, 317i
- Ether, luminiferous, 230
- Euler, Leonhard, 127
- Euler method, for solving differential equations, 127–128
- for solving dynamics problems, 128–129, 128n
- Excited state, first, 322
- Exclusion principle, 856, 871–872, 885
- Exothermic reactions, 912
- Expansion, adiabatic, of gas, 511
- adiabatic free, 474, 478, 486
- area, average coefficient of, 446, 455
- free, 474, 507–508, 508, 509
- of gases, 473–474, 474, 478
- of ideal gas, 512
- isothermal, of ideal gas, 478–479, 479
- linear, average coefficient of, 445, 446, 455
- quasi-static, 472–473, 472, 486
- thermal, of solids and liquids, 445–448, 445, 446
- volume, average coefficient of, 446, 456
- Expectation value, 840, 847
- Exploration rig, on ocean floor, 111–112, 111
- Exponential decay, 902
- Exponential decay law, 902
- Exponents, rules of, A.14
- Eye(s), center of sensitivity of, 720
- of cat, resolution of, 803
- of fish, critical angle and, 745, 745

F

- Factoring, A.15
- Fahrenheit temperature scale, 444, 455
- Farad, 573, 588
- Faraday, Michael, 82, 133, 522, 573, 637, 670, 672
- Faraday's experiment, 672, 672
- Faraday's law, 673, 682, 683, 684, 691, 692, 704, 705
- and inductance, 670–701
- general form of, 683
- Femtometer, 893
- Feynman, definition of, 893
- Feynman, Enrico, 891, 912
- Fermions, 935
- Ferromagnetic materials, 658–659
- Feynman, Richard, 85, 85n, 925, 926
- Feynman diagram, 925, 925
- Fiber optics, 746–747, 746, 747
- Field(s), electric, 521–557, 529–534, 529
- and changing magnetic flux, 682
- and magnetic, differences between, 641
- around cube, 543
- between two parallel plates, 562–563, 563
- due to charged rod, 532–533, 533
- due to continuous charge distributions, 531–532, 531
- due to point source, 715
- electric field lines and, 535–537, 535, 536, 537, 550
- energy density in, 581
- from electric potential, 566–568
- historical overview of, 522
- induced emf and, 682–683, 682
- inside cavity, 572
- inside conductor, 603
- of dipole, 530–531, 531
- of system of charges, 542
- of uniform ring of charge, 533–534, 533
- sinusoidal, and magnetic fields, 706–707, 707
- total, 542
- uniform, charged particle in, 562, 562
- electric flux through, 538, 538
- motion of proton in, 563, 563
- potential differences in, 561–563
- electrostatic, 683
- gravitational, 132–133, 133, 255, 255
- near black hole, 317, 318
- magnetic, 638–643, 638
- and electric, differences between, 641
- and sinusoidal electric fields, 706–707, 707
- changing, current produced by, 672–673
- created by toroid, 654, 654, 661
- current-carrying conductor and, 649
- due to point source, 715
- due to wire, 649, 649
- electron beam moving in, 636

Field(s) (Continued)

- energy stored in, 689–691
- exponential decrease of, with time, 675, 675
- in space, charged particle and, 641–642, 642
- of Earth, lightning stroke and, 644
- strength of, and magnetic field of wire, 651
- of solenoid, 655–657, 655, 656, 661
- of wire, and strength of Earth's field, 651
- on axis of circular current loop, 649–650, 650
- properties of, due to current element, 648
- proton moving in, 642–643, 642
- uniform, torque on current loop in, 645–647, 646
- Film(s), thin, interference in, 794–797, 793, 794
- wedge-shaped, interference in, 796–797, 797
- First-order maximum, 787
- Fluid(s), definition of, 415–416
- flow characteristics of, 425–426, 431
- force of, on submerged object, 416, 416
- ideal, flowing through pipe, 427–428, 427
- properties of, 426
- incompressible, 426
- irrotational, 426
- nonviscous, 426
- object floating on, buoyant force and, 423
- object submerged in, buoyant force and, 422–423, 423
- pressure in, 418–421, 418
- device for measuring, 416
- steady, 426
- Fluid dynamics, 425–426
- Fluid mechanics, 415–438
- Flux, electric, 538–540, 538, 539, 550
- definition of, 538
- through closed surface, 539, 539
- through cube, 540, 540
- through uniform electric field, 538, 538
- magnetic, 673, 673, 674
- changing, electric field and, 682
- Focal length, from mirror, 760, 761, 777
- Focal point, for lenses, 768, 769, 769
- of mirror, 760–761, 761
- Foot, as unit of measurement, 4
- Foot-pound (ft·lb), 143, 144t
- Force(s), action, 90–91, 91
- applied, 151
- work done by, 175–176
- as vector quantity, 15
- buoyant, 123n, 422, 422, 431
- centripetal, 117
- color, 938, 949
- concept of, 81–83

Force(s) (Continued)

- conservative, 165, 168
- and potential energy, 169–170, 171–172
- definitions of, 167, 185
- work done by, 170
- constant, work done by, 143–145, 148, 159
- constant net, 152
- contact, 81, 82, 82
- coplanar, 274
- Coulomb, 894
- Coulomb attractive, 321
- drag, damped oscillations and, 348
- of objects falling through air, 125, 125
- electric, 521–557
- historical overview of, 522
- electromagnetic, 130–131, 130
- electrostatic, 558
- vector form of, 527
- electroweak, 131
- equivalent, 273
- field, 81–82, 82
- frictional, between object and surface, 112–113
- fundamental, in matter, 921
- of nature, 82, 129–132, 134
- current view of, 131–132
- gravitational, 129–130, 130, 166, 166, 304, 304
- and weight, 89–90, 89
- work done by, 166, 168
- impulse of, 199, 217
- impulsive, 200
- linear restoring, 336
- Lorentz, 705
- magnetic, between two parallel conductors, 650–651, 651
- magnitude of, 640
- on charged particle in magnetic field, 640, 659
- on current-carrying conductor, 643–645, 643, 644
- on semicircular conductor, 644–645, 645
- on sliding bar, 678, 678
- properties of, and magnetic field vector, 639–640, 640
- right-hand rule and, 640, 641
- measure of, 82–83, 83
- net, 81, 84
- acceleration and, 86
- Newton's third law and, 90–92, 91, 92
- nonconservative, definition of, 169, 185
- mechanical energy and, 170
- work done by, 175–180
- normal, 91–92, 92n
- nuclear, 890–891, 894, 912
- binding energy of nuclei and, 899–900, 899
- of friction, 108–115, 109, 133

Force(s) (Continued)

- of nature, fundamental, 129–132, 134
 - current view of, 131–132
 - on dam, 420–421, 421
 - reaction, 90–91, 91
 - relativistic, 248
 - resistance of, 90
 - resistive, 122, 134
 - proportional to object speed, 123–124, 123
 - velocity-dependent, motion with, 122–126
 - restoring, 149–150
 - resultant. *See* Force(s), net.
 - zero, 528, 528
 - spring, 149–150
 - strength of, 90
 - strong, 131
 - tangential, 277, 277
 - time-averaged, 199, 199
 - unbalanced. *See* Force(s), net.
 - units of, 87, 87
 - varying, work done by, 147–152, 148, 150
 - weak, 131
- Force constant, of spring, 149
- Force laws, 80–81
- Foucault, Jean, 731
- Fourier series, 406
- Fourier synthesis, 408
- Fourier theorem, 406, 408
- Fractions, multiplication, division, and subtraction of, A.14
- Frame(s), absolute, 230–231
- inertial reference, 228–229, 229
- Franklin, Benjamin, 523
- Fraunhofer diffraction, 798, 798, 799, 809–810
- Free-body diagram(s), 94–95, 96
- Free fall, 42, 174, 174
- Free-fall acceleration, 60, 60n, 62
- at various altitudes, 306f
- Free space, permeability of, 648, 660
- permittivity of, 527
- Freely falling object(s), 42–46, 44, 47
- conservation of mechanical energy for, 172
- Frequency(ies), 320
- angular, 366, 382–383
 - of motion, for pendulum, 345
 - of simple harmonic motion, 333–334
 - beat, 404
 - cutoff, 821
 - for mass-spring system, 338–340, 338, 339, 340
 - fundamental, in stretched string, 397
 - vibration of vocal cords and, 407
 - Larmor precessional, 895, 896
 - natural, in stretched string, 396–400, 397
 - of pipe closed at one end, 400, 401
 - of pipe open at both ends, 400, 401
 - observed, 380, 380

Frequency(ies) (Continued)

- of light, 737, 737
 - of matter waves, 828
 - of oscillation, of mass on spring, 340
 - of simple harmonic motion, 333, 351
 - of stringed instrument, 399
 - of tuning fork, 403, 403, 405
 - of waves, 361
 - resonance, 350
 - of LC circuits, 709
 - rotational, of oxygen molecule, 284, 284
 - spatial, 367
- Fresnel, Augustin, 731
- Friction, coefficients of, 110–111, 110f, 133
- force(s) of, 108–115, 109, 133
- loss of mechanical energy and, 169, 169
 - kinetic, 109, 110, 154–155, 154, 154n, 156
 - hockey puck and, 113–114, 113
 - situations involving, 176–177, 176
 - static, 109, 110
- Frictionless pulley, connected objects and, 114, 114
- Frictionless surface(s), 93
- acceleration of masses on, 97, 97, 98–99, 99
 - block pulled on, 155, 155
- Fringes, 785, 786
- bright, 787
 - dark, 787–788, 792, 800
 - in light waves, order number of, 787, 809
- Functions, derivatives of, A.22–A.25
- Fuses, in circuits, 614
- Fusion, latent heat of, 468, 468n, 469
- G**
- Galilean addition law for velocities, 230
- Galilean transformation, 243–244, 245
- of coordinates, 229–230, 229
- Galileo Galilei, 2, 42, 43, 83, 229
- Galvanometer, and magnet, 670, 671–672, 671
- Gamma decay, 909–910, 910
- Gamma rays, 719–720, 909, 924
- energetic, electron and positron tracks of, 890
- Gamow, George, 906, 943
- Garfield Thomas water tunnel, Pennsylvania State University, 429
- Gas(es), 415
- electron, 606
 - expansion of, adiabatic, 511
 - quasi-static, 472–473, 472
 - free expansion of, 473–474, 474, 478
 - and temperature, 477
 - ideal, 440
 - equation of state for, 449, 456
 - free expansion of, 512
 - isothermal expansion of, 478–479, 479
 - macroscopic description of, 448–450, 448

Gas(es) (Continued)

- pressure of, molecular model for, 451–453, 451, 456
- kinetic theory of, 451–455
 - temperature and, 439–461
 - tank of, squeezing of, 450
 - work done by, path and, 473, 473, 486
- Gas constant, universal, 449, 510
- Gas thermometer, constant-volume, 442, 442, 443
- Gasoline, consumption of, 11
- Gauge pressure, 421
- Gaussian surface, 541, 542, 543, 544, 547–548, 548, 549, 549
- Gaussian system, 6
- Gauss's law, 521, 541–542, 541, 542, 549, 551, 704
 - application of, to charged insulators, 544–548
 - to electric point charges, 544, 544
- Gauss's probability integral, A.29
- Geiger, Hans, 856, 890
- Gell-Mann, Murray, 935
- Generator(s), alternating-current, 679
- Van de Graaff, 558
- Geometric optics, 756
 - ray approximation for, 732–733, 732, 747
- Geometry, A.18–A.19
- Germer, Lester H., 830
- Gilbert, William, 522, 637
- Glashow, Sheldon, 941
- Gluons, 921, 939
- Goddard, Robert, 216–217
- Goudsmit, Samuel, 860, 868
- Grand unification theory, 132, 942
- Graphite, viewed with scanning tunneling microscope, 846
- Gravitation, Newton's universal law of, 129, 303–307, 308, 308, 309, 324
- Gravitational attraction, in mass, 254
- Gravitational constant, 304
 - measurement of, 305, 305
- Gravitational field, 132–133, 133, 255, 255
- near black hole, 317, 318
- Gravitational force(s), 129–130, 130, 166, 166
- and weight, 89–90, 89
- Gravitational lens, 256, 256
- Gravitational potential energy. *See* Energy, gravitational potential.
- Graviton(s), 921, 926
- Gravity, and altitude, 306
- center of, 211
- time scales and, 255
- Grimaldi, Francesco, 731
- Ground fault interrupter, 685, 685
- Ground state, 322
- Guitar, electric, pickup coil in, 677, 677
- Gyro-ski technique, 262

H

- Hadrons, 926–927, 949
 - composition of, 936, 936t
 - Hafele, J.C., 238, 238n
 - Half-life equation, 902–903, 913
 - Halley's Comet, 70–71, 70
 - Han, Moo-Young, 939
 - Harmonic motion, simple. *See* Motion, simple harmonic.
 - Harmonic series, 397, 408
 - Harmonics, 397, 398
 - stretched string vibrating and, 399, 399
 - Hawking, Stephen, 846
 - Head, Colonel James, U.S. Air Force Academy, 126n
 - Heat, and first law of thermodynamics, 462–492
 - as energy transfer, 493
 - conduction of, 480–482, 480, 481, 485, 506–507
 - law of, 481
 - definition of, 440, 463
 - flow of, direction of, 507
 - latent, 468
 - and phase changes, 468–471, 468
 - of condensation, 468n
 - of fusion, 468, 468n, 469t
 - of vaporization, 468, 469t
 - mechanical equivalent of, 464
 - specific, 464, 486
 - definition of, 464
 - measurement of, 466–467, 467n
 - of substances at 25°C, 465–466, 465t
 - of water, and air circulation at beach, 466, 466
 - transfer of, 480–485, 481
 - change in entropy for, 509
 - irreversible, 508–509
 - units of, 463–464
 - Heat engine(s), 494, 514
 - and heat, 495–496
 - efficiency of, 496, 514
 - net work done by, 495
 - schematic representation of, 494, 495
 - thermal efficiency of, 495, 514
 - thermodynamics of, 476
 - Heat pump(s), 500–502
 - schematic diagram of, 500
 - temperature inside house and, 501–502
 - Height, measure of, pendulum and, 346
 - Heisenberg, Werner, 835, 835
 - Heisenberg uncertainty principle, 834–837, 836
 - Helium, 254
 - electronic configuration of, 872, 874, 874t
 - liquid, boiling of, 471
 - tank of, 455
 - Helium-filled balloon, 424
 - Helium-neon gas laser, 882, 882
 - Henry, Joseph, 522, 637, 670, 684
- Henry (unit), 684, 692
- Hero's engine, 474
- Herschel, William, 718
- Hertz, Heinrich, 522, 709, 718, 731, 820
- discoveries of, 709–711
- Higgs boson, 942
- Histogram(s), 933–934, 933
- Hoffmann, Jeffrey A., 303
- Holography, lasers and, 883, 883
- Hooke's law, 83, 149, 336
- Horn-reflector antenna, 944, 944
- Horsepower, 157
- Hot-air balloons, 423, 449
- Hot ingot, cooling of, 468
- Hubble, Edwin P., 945
- Hubble parameter, 946, 949
- Hubble Space Telescope, 303
- Hubble's law, 945–946, 945, 949
- Human body, thermal radiation from, 819
- Humason, Milton, 945
- Hund's rule, 872
- Hurricane Fran, 279
- Huygens, Christian, 730, 742, 742
- Huygens's principle, 742–743, 743, 748, 798
- Hydraulic press, 419, 419
- Hydrogen, adding spin on, 861
- allowed electronic transitions for, 876
- Bohr model of, 321, 321, 321n, 325
- Bohr orbits in, radii of, 322, 322
- Bohr theory of, atomic spectra and, 319–324
- electron in, probabilities for, 863
 - electronic configuration of, 872, 874t
 - electronic transition in, 324
 - emission spectrum for, 320, 320
 - energy level diagram for, 322–323, 323, 876, 876
 - ground state of, 862
 - $n = 2$ level of, 859
 - space quantization for, 867
 - wave functions for, 861–864, 862, 864
- Hydrogen atom, 528, 858–859, 858
- allowed energies for, 858
 - Bohr model of, 858
 - in atomic physics, 855–856
 - orbital motion and, 303–331
 - potential energy function for, 858
 - quantum number increase and, 859
 - quantum numbers of, 859
 - radial probability density for, 862, 862, 863, 864
 - total energy of, 322
- Hyperbola, rectangular, equation of, A.19
- I**
- Ice, conversion to steam, thermal energy for, 469–470, 469
- Ice Man, 908, 908
- Ice point of water, 441

- Icebound*, by Dean Koontz, 314
- Ideal absorber, 484
- Ideal gas law, 449
- Ideal gases, 440
 - equation of state for, 449, 456
 - macroscopic description of, 448–450, 448
- Image(s), for concave mirror, 764–765
 - for convex mirror, 764, 765
 - formed by flat mirror, 756–759, 757
 - formed by flat refracting surface, 767–768, 767, 768
 - formed by refraction, 765–768, 765, 766
 - formed by spherical mirrors, 759–765, 759, 760, 761
 - image distance and, 757
 - multiple, formed by two mirrors, 758–759, 759
 - object distance and, 756
 - real, 757
 - virtual, 757
- Impulse, momentum and, 199–201
 - of force, 199, 217
- Impulse approximation, 200
- Impulse-momentum theorem, 199, 199, 200, 217
 - ideal gas and, 452
- Incandescent lamp, carbon filament, 597
- Incidence, angle of, 734
- Indefinite integral(s), 148, A.25, A.28
- Inductance, and emf, calculation of, 685–686
 - and geometry of device, 684
- Faraday's law and, 670–701
- of N-turn coil, 684, 692
- of solenoid, 685
 - calculation of, 685–686
 - self, 683–686, 683
- Induction, 525
 - charging by, 525–526, 525
 - electromagnetic, 671, 674
 - Faraday's law of. *See* Faraday's law, magnetic, 639
- Inductor(s), 671
 - connected in series, 684–685
 - definition of, 686
 - energy stored in, 689–690, 692
- Inelastic scattering, 912
- Inertia, in mass, 254
 - laws of. *See* Newton's laws of motion, first, moment(s) of, 268, 293
 - for system of particles, 268–269
 - of rigid body, 286, 286t
- Inertial frame(s), 84, 100, 228
- laws of mechanics and, 228–229, 229
- Inertial mass, 85–86
- Infinitesimal changes, first-law equation for, 476, 476n
- Infrared waves, 719
- Insulator(s), 524–526
 - charged, application of Gauss's law to, 544–548

- Insulator(s) (*Continued*)
 definition of, 524
 examples of, 525
- Integral(s), definite, 148, A.25–A.26
 Gauss's probability, A.29
 indefinite, 148, A.25, A.28
 line, 559
 path, 559
- Integral calculus, A.25–A.29
- Integration, partial, A.26–A.27
- Intensity, distribution, for diffraction grating, 805, 807
 of electromagnetic wave, 713–714
 of light waves, double-slit interference pattern and, 790–791, 790, 791, 809
- Interference, conditions for, 784–785
 constructive, 390, 391, 408, 784, 791, 791, 809
 conditions for, 787
 in thin films, 794
 destructive, 390–391, 391, 408, 784, 809
 condition for, 787–788, 799
 in thin films, 794
 in thin films, 793, 794–797, 794
 in time, 404
 in wedge-shaped film, 796–797, 797
 of waves, 389, 391–393, 392
 spatial, 404
 temporal, 404
 waves producing, 371
- Interference pattern(s), computer-simulated, for electrons, 832, 833
 double-slit, intensity distribution of, 790–791, 790, 791, 809
 involving water waves, 788
- Interferometer, 231, 231, 795
- Interferometry, time-average holographic, 389
- Interplanetary dust, 716
- Inverse-square law, 304, 308, 308n, 312
- Ionization energy, 322
 for hydrogen, 322, 323
- Ions, magnetic moments of, 658t
- Iron filings, in aluminum tube, magnetic field and, 659
- Irreversible process, 496, 496, 514
 entropy changes for, 505–509
- Ientropic process, 504
- Isobaric process, 478, 486
- Isolated systems, internal energy of, 476
- Isothermal process, 478, 486
 work done in, 479
- Isotopes, 891, 912
- Isovolumetric process, 478, 486
- J**
 Josephson junction, 846, 848
 joule, James Prescott, 462, 463
 joule (unit), 143
 junction, Josephson, 846, 848

- Junction rule, 619, 620
 Jupiter, image taken by *Voyager 1*, 311

K

- Kaon, at rest, decay of, 198, 198
- Keating, R.E., 238, 238n
- Kelvin, Lord, 494
- Kelvin temperature, 442, 443, 443, 455
- Kelvin temperature scale, 442, 443, 494
- Kelvin (unit), definition of, 443
- Kepler, Johannes, 2, 307, 307, 304
- Kepler's laws, 307, 325
 second, 325
 and conservation of angular momentum, 311–312, 311
 third, 309, 325
- Kerrigan, Nancy, 282
- Kilocalorie, 464
- Kilogram, 85
 definition of, 4
- Kilowatt hour, 157–158
- Kinematic equations, 46, 265
 for motion in straight line under constant acceleration, 41, 41t
 for rotational and linear motion under constant acceleration, 265, 265t
- Kinematics, 29
 rotational, 265–266
- Kinetic energy. *See* Energy, kinetic.
- Kinetic friction, 154–155, 154, 154n, 156
- Kinetic theory of gases, 451–455
 temperature and, 439–461
- Kirchhoff, Gustav Robert, 620
- Kirchhoff's loop rule, 686
- Kirchhoff's rules, 598, 619, 628
 and simple DC circuit, 619–622
 application of, 620–621, 621

L

- Ladder, leaning, 276–277, 276
- Laminar flow, 425
- Land, E.H., 721
- Larmor precessional frequency, 895, 896
- Laser(s), action of, 881–882
 applications of, 882
 design of, 881–882, 882
 helium-neon gas, 882, 882
 holography and, 883, 883
- Laser beam, passed through slits, smoke particles and, 788
- Laue pattern, 808, 808
- Law(s), Ampère's. *See* Ampère's law.
- Biot-Savart. *See* Biot-Savart law.
- Boyle's, 449
- Bragg's, 809
- conservation, 928–930
- Coulomb's. *See* Coulomb's law.
- Descartes's, 735n
- Junction rule, 619, 620
- Jupiter, image taken by *Voyager 1*, 311
- K**
 Kaon, at rest, decay of, 198, 198
- Keating, R.E., 238, 238n
- Kelvin, Lord, 494
- Kelvin temperature, 442, 443, 443, 455
- Kelvin temperature scale, 442, 443, 494
- Kelvin (unit), definition of, 443
- Kepler, Johannes, 2, 307, 307, 304
- Kepler's laws, 307, 325
 second, 325
 and conservation of angular momentum, 311–312, 311
 third, 309, 325
- Kerrigan, Nancy, 282
- Kilocalorie, 464
- Kilogram, 85
 definition of, 4
- Kilowatt hour, 157–158
- Kinematic equations, 46, 265
 for motion in straight line under constant acceleration, 41, 41t
 for rotational and linear motion under constant acceleration, 265, 265t
- Kinematics, 29
 rotational, 265–266
- Kinetic energy. *See* Energy, kinetic.
- Kinetic friction, 154–155, 154, 154n, 156
- Kinetic theory of gases, 451–455
 temperature and, 439–461
- Kirchhoff, Gustav Robert, 620
- Kirchhoff's loop rule, 686
- Kirchhoff's rules, 598, 619, 628
 and simple DC circuit, 619–622
 application of, 620–621, 621
- L**
 Ladder, leaning, 276–277, 276
- Laminar flow, 425
- Land, E.H., 721
- Larmor precessional frequency, 895, 896
- Laser(s), action of, 881–882
 applications of, 882
 design of, 881–882, 882
 helium-neon gas, 882, 882
 holography and, 883, 883
- Laser beam, passed through slits, smoke particles and, 788
- Laue pattern, 808, 808
- Law(s), Ampère's. *See* Ampère's law.
- Biot-Savart. *See* Biot-Savart law.
- Boyle's, 449
- Bragg's, 809
- conservation, 928–930
- Coulomb's. *See* Coulomb's law.
- Descartes's, 735n

Law(s) (Continued)

- exponential decay, 902
- Faraday's. *See* Faraday's law.
- force, 80–81
- Galilean addition, for velocities, 230
- Gauss's. *See* Gauss's law.
- Hooke's, 83, 149, 336
- Hubble's, 945–946, 945, 949
- ideal gas, 449
- inverse-square, 304, 308, 308n, 312
- Kepler's. *See* Kepler's laws.
- Lenz's. *See* Lenz's law.
- Newton's. *See* Newton's laws of motion.
- Newton's third, 452
- of Charles and Gay-Lussac, 449
- of conservation of energy, 172
- of conservation of linear momentum, 196–197
- of conservation of mass-energy, 253
- of conservation of strangeness, 931
- of gravitation, universal, 129, 303–307, 308, 308, 309, 324
- of heat conduction, 481
- of inertia. *See* Newton's laws of motion, first.
- of mechanics, inertial frames of reference and, 228–229, 229
- of motion, 80–107. *See also* Newton's laws of motion.
- of refraction. *See* Snell's law.
- of thermodynamics. *See* Thermodynamics.
- Ohm's. *See* Ohm's law.
- Pascal's, 419, 431
- Snell's. *See* Snell's law.
- Stefan's, 484
- Wien's displacement, 818
- LC circuits. *See* Circuit(s), LC.
- Lederman, Leon, 937
- Length(s), approximate values of, 5–6, 5t
 as unit of measurement, development of, 4
 contraction, 239–241
 direction of motion and, 240, 240t
 proper, 239
- Lens(es), 772
 aberrations in, 776–777, 776, 777
 converging, 768, 769, 770, 778
 combination of two, 775–776, 775
 light brought into focus by, 774
 to project image, 773, 774
 diverging, 768, 769, 770, 778
 focal length for, 768, 769, 778
 focal point for, 768, 769, 769
 in diving masks, 772–773
 plano-convex, laser beams through, 773
 ray diagrams for, 771, 772
 thin, 768–776, 769
 combination of, 775
 sign conventions for, 770, 771t
- Lens makers equations, 771–772, 774, 774
- Lenz's law, 673, 679–682, 680, 692
 application of, 681, 682

- Lepton number(s), checking of, 929–930
 conservation of, 929
- Leptons, 927–928, 949
- Lift, 430
- Light, as electromagnetic wave, 231
 diffraction and, 731
 dispersion of, by prism, 740, 741, 741, 744
 Doppler effect for, 708
 dual nature of, 732, 826
 frequency of, 737, 737
 from candle flame, 819
 from meteor shower and lightning, compared, 880–881
 nature of, 730–732
 passing through slab, 739, 739, 741–742, 742
 photon theory of, 826–827
 reflection of, 733–734, 733, 734, 738, 743–747, 744, 748
 refraction of, 734–736, 735, 738
 sources of, coherent, 785
 noncoherent, 785
 speed of, 231, 233, 706, 706n
 constancy of, 232
 electromagnetic waves and, 707
 in silica, 739
 transmitting through thin film, 795
 ultraviolet, 719
 visible, 719
 spectrum of, 740, 741
 visible spectrum of, 319, 319
 wave theory of, 826, 827
 wavelength of, in vacuum, 737, 737
 measurement of, 788, 789
- Light bulb(s), brightness of, 616
 burned-out, 484, 484
 closed switch in circuit and, 688, 688
 connected to battery, brightness of, 617
 cost of operating, 612
 electrical rating of, 611
 identical, relative brightness of, 616
 power delivered to, 611, 612
 three-way, 616–617, 616
- Light ray(s), double reflected, 734, 734
 interference between, colors due to, 793
- Lightning bolts, striking boxcar, 234–235, 235
- Lightning rod, 572–573
- Lightning stroke, and Earth's magnetic field, 644
- Line, straight, equation of, A.19
- Line integral, 559
- Linear equations, A.15–A.16
 simultaneous, solving of, A.16–A.17
- Linear expansion, average coefficient of, 445, 446, 455
- Linear motion, under constant acceleration, kinematic equations for, 265, 265t
- Linear quantities, and angular quantities, relations between, 266–268
- Linear restoring force, 336

- Liquids, thermal expansion of, 445–448, 445, 446
- Lithium, electronic configuration of, 872, 873, 874t
- Lloyd's mirror, 792, 792
- Load resistance, 613
- Locomotive, steam-driven, 493
- Logarithms, A.17–A.18
- Loop rule, 619–620, 620
- Loop-the-loop maneuver, 119–120, 120
- Lorentz, Hendrik A., 243
- Lorentz force, 705
- Lorentz transformation, 257
 inverse, 243
- Lorentz transformation equations, 243–247, 243
- Lorentz velocity transformation, 244
 inverse, 245
- Luminiferous ether, 230

M

- Magic numbers, 895, 913
- Magnesia, 522
- Magnet(s), bar, magnetic field and, 638–639, 638, 639
 plastic annular ring encircling wire with, 654–655, 655
 commercially available, 638
 galvanometer and, 670, 671–672, 671
 historical overview of, 637–638
 permanent, 659
 poles of, 637
 superconducting, 606
 uses of, 636
- Magnetic energy density, 690, 692
- Magnetic field. *See* Field(s), magnetic.
- Magnetic field vector, 639
 properties of magnetic force and, 639–640, 640
- Magnetic flux, 673, 673, 674
 changing, electric field and, 682
- Magnetic force. *See* Force(s), magnetic.
- Magnetic induction, 639
- Magnetic materials, hard, 659
 soft, 659
- Magnetic moment(s), 895
 nuclear, 896
 of atoms and ions, 658t
 of coil, 647
 of current loop, 647, 660
 orbital, 657
- Magnetic resonance, nuclear, 896, 896, 897
- Magnetic resonance imaging, 896–897, 897
- Magnetism, 636–669
 electricity and, 636–637
 Gauss's law in, 705
 historical review on, 522
 in matter, 657–659
- Magnetite, 522, 637
- Magnetron, Bohr, 658, 869
 nuclear, 895, 913
- Magnification, of mirror, definition of, 757, 777
- Magnifying glass, 736
- Malus's law, 722, 722
- Manometer, open-tube, 421, 421
- Marconi, Guglielmo, 711n
- Maricourt, Pierre de, 637
- Marsden, Ernest, 856, 890
- Mass(es), approximate values of, 5–6, 5t
 as manifestation of energy, 250
 as measure of energy, 252–253
 as unit of measurement, 4–5
 atomic, 6–7
 center of, 209–211, 210, 211, 214
 acceleration of, 212
 of three particles, 211, 211, 218
 vector position of, 210–211, 218
 velocity of, 212, 213, 218
 conservation of, 251
 definition of, 80, 86
 four rotating, 270, 270
 gravitational attraction in, 254
 inertia in, 254
 inertial, 85–86
 invariant, 251
 light, 93
 missing(?), in Universe, 947–948
 molar, 449
 negligible, 93
 of Earth, 306, 306
 on spring, frequency of oscillation of, 340
 period of oscillation of, 339, 339
 quantitative measurement of, 85–86
 total, of system, 210
 two connected, 280–281, 281
 units of, 85, 87, 87t
- Mass number, 891, 912
- Mass-energy, conservation of, 253
- Mass-spring collision, 179, 179
- Mass-spring system, 156, 156, 340–341, 351
 frequency for, 338–340, 338, 339, 340
 period for, 337–339, 338, 339
 simple harmonic motion for, 341, 343
- Mathematics review, A.11–A.29
- Matter, dual nature of, 828–829
 magnetism in, 657–659
 particles in, 920
 states of, 415
 waves, 828, 830, 838, 847
- Maxwell, James Clerk, 2, 522, 638, 702, 704, 705, 718, 731
- Maxwell's equation(s), 670–671, 704–705
- Mechanical energy. *See* Energy, mechanical.
- Mechanics, classical, 2, 80
 laws of, inertial frames of reference and, 228–229, 229